

Bid number: BL22/021

NOTE:

THIS DOCUMENT

WILL BE SOLD AT A

NON-REFUNDABLE

DEPOSIT OF

R200.00 CASH

PER SET

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS
TENDER
FOR
24-MONTHS PREVENTATIVE
MAINTENANCE, SERVICING
AND
REPAIRS TO HIGH TENSION INSTALLATION
IN
STATE BUILDINGS
IN THE
FREE STATE
AREA: MOTHEO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS
PRIVATE BAG X20605
BLOEMFONTEIN
9300
CLOSING DATE: 08 NOVEMBER 2022

TABLE OF CONTENTS	NO OF PAGES
1. PA-04 (EC): NOTICE AND INVITATION TO TENDER.....	1 – 8 AND 3
2. DPW-07 (FM): FORM OF OFFER AND ACCPTANCE.....	1 – 4
3. DPW-03 (EC): TENDER DATA AND FURTHER CONDITIONS OF TENDER.....	1 – 5 AND 1
4. PA-09(EC): LIST OF RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS.....	1 - 3
5. PA-11: DECLARATION INTEREST AND BIDDER’S PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTICES.....	1 - 3
6. PA-15.1: RESOLUTION OF BOARD OF DIRECTORS.....	1 - 2
7. PA-15.2: RESOLUTION OF BOARD OF DIRECTORS TO ENTER INTO CONSORTIA OR JOINT VENTURES.....	1 - 2
8. PA-15.3: SPECIAL RESOLUTION OF CONSORTIA OR JOINT VENTURES.....	1 - 3
9. PA-16: PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM	1 - 6
10. PA-14: MEDICAL CERTIFICATE FOR CONFIRMATION OF PERMANENT DISABLED STATUS.....	1
11. DPW-09 (EC): PARTICULARS OF TENDER’S PROJECTS.....	1 - 2
12. DPW-21 (EC): RECORD OF ADDENDA TO TENDER DOCUMENTS.....	2
13. DPW-22 (EC): PARTICULARS OF ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR.....	1
14. DPW-23 (EC): SCHEDULE FOR IMPORTED MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.....	1
15. DPW-10.5 (FM): VARIABLE GUARANTEE-WORKS OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT...1-2	
16. PA-36: DECLARATION CERTIFICATE FOR LOCAL PRODUCTION AND CONTENT FOR DESIGNATED SECTORS, ANNEXCUR C, D AND E WITH GUIDANCE	1– 4 and 18
17. PA-10 (FM): CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT.....	1 – 18
18. PA-10: GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT(GCC).....	1 – 10

19. SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT(SCC).....	1 – 9
20. PA-40: DECLARATION OF DESIGNATED GROUPS FOR PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT.....	1-2
21. PG-02.1 (EC): PRICING INSTRUCTIONS.....	1-9 AND 14
22. PG-01.1 (EC): SCOPE OF WORK.....	1 TO 31
23. HEALTHY AND SAFETY SPECIFICATIONS.....	1 TO 43
24. ADDENDUM 'A' – GENERAL SUBSTATIONS.....	1 TO 4

PA-04 (EC): NOTICE AND INVITATION TO TENDER

THE DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND INFRASTRUCTURE INVITES TENDERS FOR:

Project title:	MOTHEO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY: 24 MONTHS PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE, SERVICING AND REPAIRS TO HIGH TENSION INSTALLATION
-----------------------	--

Tender no:	BL22/021	Reference no:	19/2/3/2/10/4
Advertising date:	14 OCTOBER 2022	Closing date:	08 NOVEMBER 2022
Closing time:	11:00	Validity period:	84 calendar days (12 Weeks)

1. REQUIRED CIDB GRADING

It is estimated that tenderers should have a CIDB contractor grading designation of **3 EP** or **select tender value range select class of construction works*** or higher.

** Delete "or select tender value range select class of construction works" where only one class of construction works is applicable*

It is estimated that potentially emerging enterprises should have a CIDB contractor grading designation of **select tender value range select class of construction works PE** or **select tender value range select class of construction works PE*** or higher.

** Delete "or select tender value range select class of construction works PE" where only one class of construction works is applicable*

2. RESPONSIVENESS CRITERIA

2.1 Substantive responsiveness criteria

Only tenderers who are responsive to the following substantive responsiveness criteria are eligible to submit tenders. Failure to comply with the criteria stated hereunder shall result in the tender offer being disqualified from further consideration:

1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Only those tenderers who satisfy the eligibility criteria stated in the Tender Data may submit tenders.
2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Tender offer must be properly received on the tender closing date and time specified on the invitation, fully completed either electronically (if issued in electronic format), or by writing legibly in non-erasable ink. (All as per Standard Conditions of Tender).
3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Use of correction fluid is prohibited.
4	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Submission of (DPW-07 ^{FM} EC): Form of Offer and Acceptance.
5	<input type="checkbox"/>	Submission of (PA-16): Preference points claim form in terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulations 2017.
6	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Submission of (PA – 36 and Annexure/s C): Declaration Certificate for Local Production and Content for designated sectors.
7	<input type="checkbox"/>	Submission of DPW-09 (EC): Particulars of Tenderer's Projects.
8	<input type="checkbox"/>	Submission of DPW-16 (EC): Site Inspection Meeting Certificate
9	<input type="checkbox"/>	Submission of record of attending compulsory virtual bid clarification / site inspection meeting.
10	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Submission of DPW-21 (EC): Record of Addenda to tender documents
11	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	The tenderer shall submit his fully priced Bills of Quantities / Lump Sum Document (complete document inclusive of all parts) together with his tender.

Tender no: BL22/021

12	<input type="checkbox"/>	The tenderer shall submit his fully priced and completed sectional summary- and final summary pages with the tender.
13	<input type="checkbox"/>	Submission of Proof of 30% Subcontracting participation and related documents in terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulations 2017
14	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	The contractor must submit a valid High Tension Operation Certificate. Approved by Eskom / Mining Industries / Local Authority/ Any other accredited authorities or institutions.
15	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Provide proof of compliance with pre-qualification criteria by submitting a valid original or certified copy of B-BBEE certificate or sworn affidavit or DTI Certificate together with the bidders documentation at closure
16	<input type="checkbox"/>	
17	<input type="checkbox"/>	
18	<input type="checkbox"/>	

2.2 Administrative responsiveness criteria

The Employer reserves the right to request further information regarding the undermentioned criteria. Failing to submit further clarification and/or documentation within seven (7) calendar days from request or as specifically indicated, will disqualify the tender offer from further consideration.

1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Any correction to be initialled by the person authorised to sign the tender documentation as per PA 15.1 or PA 15.2 resolution of board/s of directors / or PA15.3 Special Resolution of Consortia or JV's .
2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Submission of applicable (PA-15.1, PA-15.2, PA-15.3): Resolution by the legal entity, or consortium / joint venture, authorising a dedicated person(s) to sign documents on behalf of the firm / consortium / joint venture.
3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Submission of (PA-11): Bidder's disclosure.
4	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Submission of (PA 40): Declaration of Designated Groups for Preferential Procurement.
5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Submission of proof of Registration on National Treasury's Central Supplier Database (CSD).
6	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Submission of DPW-15 (EC): Schedule of proposed sub-contractors
7	<input type="checkbox"/>	The tenderer shall submit his fully priced Bills of Quantities (complete document inclusive of all parts) within 14 days from request.
8	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Upon request, submission of fingerprints obtainable from local SAPS including any other additional documentation and information required for vetting purposes.
9	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Upon request, submission of a fully completed security clearance application form with supporting documentation and information as required. The security clearance form will be provided by the Employer for projects requiring a security clearance.
10	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Submission of (PA-16): Preference points claim for in terms of Preferential Procurement Regulations 2017
11	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Submission of DPW-09 (EC): Particulars of Tenderer's Projects.
12	<input type="checkbox"/>	
13	<input type="checkbox"/>	
14	<input type="checkbox"/>	
15	<input type="checkbox"/>	

Tender no: BL22/021

3. E-QUALIFICATION CRITERIA

Preferential procurement: *Applicable*

Tenderer must comply with the Pre-qualification criteria for Preferential Procurement listed below

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	A tenderer having stipulated minimum B-BBEE status level of contributor: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Level 1 or <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Level 2 or <input type="checkbox"/> Level 3
<input type="checkbox"/>	An EME or QSE
<input type="checkbox"/>	A tenderer subcontracting a minimum of 30% to: <input type="checkbox"/> An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people <input type="checkbox"/> An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are youth <input type="checkbox"/> An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are women <input type="checkbox"/> An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people with disabilities <input type="checkbox"/> An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people living in rural or underdeveloped areas or townships <input type="checkbox"/> A co-operative which is at least 51% owned by black people <input type="checkbox"/> An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are Military veterans <input type="checkbox"/> An EME or QSE;

Functionality: *Not applicable*

Note: All bids involving the acquisition of engineering and construction works from cidb Grade 4 and above are subjected to functionality.

Note: Functionality will be applied as a prequalification criterion. Such criteria are used to establish minimum requirements where after bids will be evaluated solely on the basis of price and preference.

Minimum functionality score to qualify for further evaluation:	N/A
Functionality criteria:	Weighting factor:
N/A	N/A
N/A	N/A
N/A	N/A
N/A	N/A
N/A	N/A
N/A	N/A
N/A	N/A
N/A	N/A
N/A	N/A
N/A	N/A
Total	100 Points

Tender no: BL22/021

4. B. EVALUATION METHOD

This bid will be evaluated according to the preferential procurement model in the PPPFA: (Tick applicable preference point scoring system)

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 80/20 Preference points scoring system	<input type="checkbox"/> 90/10 Preference points scoring system	<input type="checkbox"/> Either 80/20 or 90/10 Preference points scoring system
--	---	---

In case where below/above R 50 000 000 is selected, the lowest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system.

5. ELIGIBILITY IN RESPECT OF RISK TO THE EMPLOYER:

Standard risk management assessment criteria in respect of tenders received for routine projects in the engineering and construction works environments:

Tender offers will be evaluated by an Evaluation Committee based on the technical and commercial risk criteria listed hereunder. Each criterion carries the same weight / importance and will be evaluated individually based on reports presented to the Bid Evaluation Committee by the Professional Team appointed on the project. A tender offer will be declared non-responsive and removed from any further evaluation if any one criterion is found to present an unacceptable risk to the Employer.

In order for the evaluation reports to be prepared by the Professional Team, the Tenderer is obliged to provide comprehensive information on form DPW-09 (EC). Failure to complete the said form will cause the tender to be declared non-responsive and removed from any further consideration. The Employer reserves the right to request additional information over and above that which is provided by the Tenderer on said form. The information must be provided by the Tenderer within the stipulated time as determined by the Bid Evaluation Committee, failing which the tender offer will *mutatis mutandis* be declared non-responsive.

5.1 Technical risks:

Criterion 1: Experience on comparable projects during the past specify period between 5 and 10 years.

The tendering Service Provider's experience on comparable projects during the past specify period between 5 and 10 years. The number of current and previous comparable projects performed by the Tenderer as per the evaluation report prepared by the Consultant Team, based on its research and inspection of a representative sample of the Tenderer's current and previous work as reflected on form DPW-09 (EC), as well as, if necessary, of any additional work executed by the Tenderer, not reflected on form DPW-09 (EC). Failing to provide contactable references will result in the tender offer will be *mutatis mutandis* declared non-responsive.

Aspects to be regarded as "comparable" includes (but may be extended according to circumstances): size of projects (measured against monetary value or other project quantifying parameters), nature of projects (building, engineering, high/low rise, etc.), locality/area of execution (site-specific influences, knowledge of local conditions, etc.), complexity of project, projects for similar client department irrespective of end purpose of buildings/facilities created or in progress of being created and time scales of projects (normal, fast track, etc.) and stage of its/their development.

Criterion 2: Contractual commitment and quality of performance on comparable projects during the past specify period between 5 and 10 years.

Adherence to contractual commitments and quality of performance of comparable current and previous projects performed by the Tenderer during the past specify period between 5 and 10 years as per

Tender no: BL22/021

the evaluation report prepared by the Consultant Team, based on its research and inspection of a representative sample of the Tenderer's current and previous work as reflected on form DPW-09 (EC), as well as, if necessary, of any additional work executed by the Tenderer, not reflected on form DPW-09 (EC). Failing to provide contactable references will result in the tender offer be *mutatis mutandis* declared non-responsive.

Aspects to be considered include, but are not limited to the following:

1. The level of progress on current projects in relation to the project programme or, if such is not available/applicable, to the contractual construction period in general;
2. The degree to which previous projects have been completed within the contractual completion periods and/or extensions thereto, and the extend of penalties imposed;
3. Project performance: time management & programming of works, timeous ordering of materials and appointment of subcontractors;
4. Financial management: payment to suppliers and cash flow problems;
5. Quality of workmanship: extent of reworks and timeous attention to remedial works;
6. Personnel resources: suitably qualified and experienced, turnover in site staff and labour force, specifically site manager and foreman;
7. Personnel management: extent of labour disputes and ability to resolving labour disputes amicably;
8. Sub-contractors: extent of turnover in subcontractors, general liaison and payment problems experienced;
9. Contract administration: contractual aspects such as complying to laws and regulations, insurances, security, submission of required documentation timeously, reaction to written contract instructions, appointments of subcontractors, etc. as can generally be expected in standard/normal conditions of contract.
10. Health & Safety: adherence to regulations and compliance, and number of transgressions & serious incidents.
11. Plant & equipment: sufficient resources on site and in time.
12. Delays: extent of causing delays, submission of claims timeously, and abuse of or exaggerated delay claims.
13. Final account: extent to which the contractor assisted in finalising the final account.

Criterion 3: Suitably qualified and appropriately experienced human resources

Allocation of suitably qualified and appropriately experienced human resources, both in respect of principals and/or other staff (contract manager, site agent, site foreman including other professional, technical and/or administrative) of the tendering Service Provider to the project, as proof that the tendering Service Provider will be able to react/respond appropriately to the Services required herein. The Company Organogram with CV's and certified ID's of all principals and employed workforce as well as proof of Professional Registration will be verified. Current and future workload of the tenderer in relation to capacity and capability will also be considered. The tenderer should demonstrate that he or she possesses the necessary professional and technical qualifications and -competence in relation to the scope of work and work to be undertaken.

Criterion 4: Attendance of compulsory bid clarification meeting, if applicable

If applicable, submission of confirmation of DPW-16.1 (PSB) attendance of compulsory bid clarification meeting or proof of attending the compulsory virtual meeting by a suitably qualified and experienced representative of the tenderer in terms of PA-04 (EC): Notice and Invitation to Tender.

5.2 Commercial risks:

The financial viability assessment evaluates the risk over the life of the construction period, as to whether the tenderer will be able to deliver the goods and services which are specified in the contract and / or be able to fulfil guarantees or warranties provided for in the contract in order to complete the project successfully for the amount tendered.

Tender no: BL22/021

Aspects to be considered include but are not limited to, the respective rates tendered, bank rating, financial capability and capacity whether the tenderer has or has access to sufficient financial resources to deliver the goods or services described in the tender documentation (including fulfilling any guarantees or warranty claims), whether the tenderer is not subject to any current or impending legal action (either formal proceedings or notification of legal action) which could impact on the financial standing of the tenderer or the delivery of the goods or services, financial report from auditors as proof of current liquidity, and company or any parent company or investor guarantee/s and financial statements.

6. CONTRACT PARTICIPATION GOAL TARGETS AND CIDB B.U.I.L.D. PROGRAMME

The contractor shall achieve in the performance of the contract the following Contract Participation Goals (CPGs) as described in PG-01.2 (EC): Scope of Work and PG-02.2 (EC): Pricing Assumptions and in accordance with the feasibility study, which forms part of the specifications in the CPG Section of the Specification of this contract.

(a)	Minimum 30% Mandatory Subcontracting to SMMEs in accordance with the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000: Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 40553 of 20 January 2017 – Condition of Tender.	Not applicable
(b)	Minimum Targeted Local Manufacturers of Material Contract Participation Goal, in accordance with the cidb Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 41237 of 10 November 2017, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract.	Not applicable
(c)	Minimum Targeted Local Building Material Suppliers Contract Participation Goal in accordance with the cidb Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 41237 of 10 November 2017, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract.	Not applicable
(d)	Minimum Targeted Local Labour Skills Development Contract Participation Goal in accordance with the cidb Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 41237 of 10 November 2017, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract.	Not applicable
(e)	cidb BUILD Programme: Minimum Targeted Enterprise Development Contract Participation Goal in accordance with the cidb Standard for Indirect Targeting for Enterprise Development through Construction Works Contracts, No 36190 Government Gazette, 25 February 2013, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract.	Not applicable
(f)	cidb BUILD Programme: Minimum Targeted Contract Skills Development Goal in accordance with the cidb Standard for Developing Skills through Infrastructure Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 43495 of 3 July 2020, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract.	Not applicable
(g)	DPWI National Youth Service training and development programme (NYS) – Condition of Contract.	Not applicable
(h)	Labour Intensive Works – Condition of Contract.	Not applicable
(i)		Select

Tender no: BL22/021

(j)		Select
-----	--	--------

7. COLLECTION OF TENDER DOCUMENTS

☒ Bid documents are available for free download on e-Tender portal www.etenders.gov.za

☒ Alternatively; Bid documents may be collected during working hours at the following address
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND INFRASTRUCTURE, 18 PRESIDENT
BRAND STREET, BLOEMFONTEIN, 9300. A non-refundable bid deposit of R 200.00 is
payable (cash only) on collection of the bid documents.

8. SITE INSPECTION MEETING

A pre-tender site inspection meeting will **not be** held in respect of this tender.
Attendance of said pre- tender site inspection meeting is **not compulsory**

The particulars for said pre- tender site inspection meeting or virtual bid clarification / site inspection meeting, are:

Venue:	N/A		
Virtual meeting link:	N/A		
Date:	N/A	Starting time:	N/A

9. ENQUIRIES

Enquiries related to tender documents may be addressed to:

DPWI Project Manager:	Wayne Hurst	Telephone no:	051-4087352
Cellular phone no:	0823142014	Fax no:	N/A
E-mail:	wayne.hurst@dpw.gov.za		

10. DEPOSIT / RETURN OF TENDER DOCUMENTS

Telegraphic, telephonic, telex, facsimile, electronic and / or late tenders will not be accepted.


Requirements for sealing, addressing, delivery, opening and assessment of tenders are stated in the Tender Data.

All tenders must be completed in non-erasable ink and submitted on the official forms – (forms not to be re-typed).

Tender no: BL22/021

<p>Tender documents may be posted to:</p> <p>The Director-General Department of Public Works and Infrastructure Private Bag X 20605 BLOEMFONTEIN 9300</p> <p>Attention: Procurement section: Room 233</p>	OR	<p>Deposited in the tender box at:</p> <p>18 PRESIDENT BRAND STREET NEW PUBLIC WORKS AND INFRASTRUCTURE BUILDING BLOEMFONTEIN, 9300 NDPWI, GROUND FLOOR</p>
---	-----------	--

11. COMPILED BY:

Wayne Hurst		07 OCTOBER 2022
Name of Project Manager	Signature	Date

TENDERER'S ADDITIONAL PARTICULARS

The particulars submitted could influence the adjudication of the tender;

1. Period active as a contractor under your present business name:

2. Firm/Company name: _____
(a) Directors: _____ ID No _____
(b) Partners: _____ ID No _____
(c) Agents: _____ ID No _____
3. Are you registered with the Unemployment Commissioner?
YES/NO _____ Registration Number: _____
4. Are you registered with the Workman's Compensation?
Commissioner? YES/NO _____ Registration Number: _____
5. Are you in possession of a Valid Installation Electrician Certificate?
YES/NO _____ Registration number: _____
6. Is your firm registered with the Public Works Department as contractor?
YES/NO _____ Registration number: _____
7. Your telephone number: Normal Working hours: _____
After Hours: _____
8. Your Fax Number: _____
9. Do you have a 24 hour emergency call service? YES/NO _____
10. Do you have radio communication facilities 24 hours per day?
YES/NO _____ Number and code: _____
11. Number of qualified electricians: _____

Number of apprentice electricians: _____

13. Number of unskilled employees: _____

14. Details of motor vehicles belonging to the firm: _____

Type of vehicle: _____ Registration No: _____

Type of vehicle: _____ Registration No: _____

Type of vehicle: _____ Registration No: _____

15. Bank Account number: _____ Branch: _____

This image shows a single sheet of white paper with horizontal blue or grey ruling lines. The lines are evenly spaced and run across the width of the page. There is no handwriting or other markings on the paper.

DPW-07 (FM): FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE

Tender n^o BL22/021

OFFER

The Employer, identified in the acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract for the procurement of:
MOTHEO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY: 24 MONTHS PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE, SERVICING AND REPAIRS TO HIGH TENSION INSTALLATION

The Tenderer, identified in the offer signature block, has examined the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules, and by submitting this offer has accepted the conditions of tender.

By the representative of the Tenderer, deemed to be duly authorized, signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the Tenderer offers to perform all of the obligations and responsibilities of the Service Provider under the contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

THE OFFERED TOTAL OF THE PRICES INCLUSIVE OF VALUE ADDED TAX (All applicable taxes" includes value-added tax, pay as you earn, income tax, unemployment insurance fund contributions and skills development levies) IS:

Rand (in words):	
Rand in figures:	R

The award of the tender may be subjected to price negotiation with the preferred tender(s). The negotiated and agreed price will be considered for acceptance as **a firm and final offer**.

This offer may be accepted by the Employer by signing the acceptance part of this form of offer and acceptance and returning one copy of this document to the Tenderer before the end of the period of validity stated in the tender data, whereupon the Tenderer becomes the party named as the Service Provider in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

THIS OFFER IS MADE BY THE FOLLOWING LEGAL ENTITY: (cross out block which is not applicable)

Company or Close Corporation: And: Whose Registration Number is: And: Whose Income Tax Reference Number is: CSD supplier number:	OR	Natural Person or Partnership: Whose Identity Number(s) is/are: Whose Income Tax Reference Number is/are: CSD supplier number:
---	----	---

AND WHO IS (if applicable):

Trading under the name and style of:
--

AND WHO IS:

Represented herein, and who is duly authorised to do so, by: Mr/Mrs/Ms: In his/her capacity as:	Note: A Resolution / Power of Attorney, signed by all the Directors / Member / Partners of the Legal Entity must accompany this Offer, authorising the Representative to make this offer.
---	--

SIGNED FOR THE TENDERER:

Name of representative	Signature	Date

Tender no: BL22/021

WITNESSED BY:

Name of witness	Signature	Date

This Offer is in respect of: (Please indicate with an "X" in the appropriate block)

The official documents ☐

The official alternative ☐

Own alternative (only if documentation makes provision therefore) ☐

(N.B.: Separate Offer and Acceptance forms
are to be completed for the main and for
each alternative offer)

SECURITY OFFERED:

The Service Provider will provide one of the following forms of security:

- (1) Cash deposit of 2.5% of the Contract Sum (excl. VAT) Yes ☐ No ☐
- (2) Variable guarantee of 2.5% of the Contract Sum (excl. VAT) (DPW-10.5: FM) Yes ☐ No ☐
- ~~(3) Retention of 2.5% of the Contract Sum (excl. VAT) Yes ☐ No ☐~~
- ~~(4) 1.25% cash deposit and 1.25% retention of the Contract Sum (excl. VAT) Yes ☐ No ☐~~

NB. Guarantees submitted must be issued by either an insurance company duly registered in terms of the Short-Term Insurance Act, 1998 (Act 35 of 1998) or by a bank duly registered in terms of the Banks Act, 1990 (Act 94 of 1990) on the pro-forma referred to above. No alterations or amendments of the wording of the pro-forma will be accepted.

The Tenderer elects as its *domicilium citandi et executandi* in the Republic of South Africa, where any and all legal notices may be served, as (physical address):

.....

Other Contact Details of the Tenderer are:

Telephone No. Cellular Phone No.

Fax No.

Postal address

Banker Branch.....

Bank Account No. Branch Code

Registration No of Tenderer at Department of Labour

ACCEPTANCE

By signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the Employer identified below accepts the Tenderer's offer. In consideration thereof, the Employer shall pay the Service Provider the amount due in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Acceptance of the Tenderer's offer shall form an agreement between the Employer and the Tenderer upon the terms and conditions contained in this agreement and in the contract that is the subject of this agreement.

Tender no: BL22/021**The terms of the contract, are contained in:**

- Part 1 Agreements and contract data, (which includes this agreement)
 Part 2 Pricing data
 Part 3 Scope of work.
 Part 4 Site information

and drawings and documents or parts thereof, which may be incorporated by reference into Parts 1 to 4 above.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and any addenda thereto as listed in the tender schedules as well as any changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the Tenderer and the Employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the schedule of deviations attached to and forming part of this agreement. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this schedule.

The Tenderer shall within two weeks after receiving a completed copy of this agreement, including the schedule of deviations (if any), contact the Employer's agent (whose details are given in the contract data) to arrange the delivery of any bonds, guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Failure to fulfil any of these obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this agreement comes into effect, if delivered by hand on the day of delivery, or if delivered by courier within two working days after submission by the Employer to the courier services for a door-to-door delivery to the tenderer, provided that the Employer notifies the tenderer of the tracking number within 24 hours of such submission. Unless the tenderer (now Service Provider) within seven working days of the date of such submission notifies the Employer in writing of any reason why he cannot accept the contents of the schedule of deviation to this agreement if applicable), this agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the parties.

For the Employer:

Name of signatory	Signature	Date

Name of Organisation:	Department of Public Works
Address of Organisation:	

WITNESSED BY:

Name of witness	Signature	Date

Tender no: BL22/021

Schedule of Deviations

1.1.1. Subject:
Detail:
1.1.2. Subject:
Detail:
1.1.3. Subject:
Detail:
1.1.4. Subject:
Detail:
1.1.5. Subject:
Detail:
1.1.6. Subject:
Detail:

By the duly authorised representatives signing this agreement, the Employer and the Tenderer agree to and accept the foregoing schedule of deviations as the only deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the tender schedules, as well as any confirmation, clarification or changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the Tenderer and the Employer during this process of offer and acceptance.

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the tender documents and the receipt by the Tenderer of a completed signed copy of this Agreement shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this agreement.

DPW-03 (EC): TENDER DATA

Project title:	MOTHEO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY:24 MONTHS PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE, SERVICING AND REPAIRS TO HIGH TENSION INSTALLATION
Reference no:	19/2/3/2/10/4

Tender no:	BL22/021	Closing date:	08 NOVEMBER 2022
Closing time:	11:00	Validity period:	56 days

Clause number:	
	<p>The conditions of tender are the Standard Conditions of Tender as contained in Annex C of the CIDB Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement as per Government Notice No. 423 published in Government Gazette No. 42622 of 8 August 2019 and as amended from time to time. (see www.cidb.org.za).</p> <p>The Standard Conditions of Tender make several references to the Tender Data for details that apply specifically to this tender. The Tender Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the Standard Conditions of Tender.</p> <p>Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause marked "C" in the above mentioned Standard Conditions of Tender.</p>
C.1.1	The employer is the Government of the Republic of South Africa in its Department of Public Works and Infrastructure.
C.1.2	<p>For this contract the three volume approach is adopted.</p> <p>This procurement document has been formatted and compiled under the headings as contained in the CIDB's "Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement."</p> <p>The three volume procurement document issued by the employer comprises the following:</p> <p>Volume 1: Tendering procedures T1.1 - Notice and invitation to tender (PA-04 EC) T1.2 - Tender data (DPW-03 EC)</p> <p>Volume 2: Returnable documents T2.1 - List of returnable documents (PA-09 EC) C1.1 - Form of offer and acceptance (DPW-07 EC) C1.2 - Contract Data T2.2 - Returnable schedules</p> <p>Volume 3: Contract Part C1: Agreement and contract data C1.2 - Contract data (Part 1: Data provided by employer) (DPW-04 EC or DPW-05 EC) C1.3 - Form of guarantee (DPW-10.1 EC / DPW-10.3EC or DPW-10.2 EC/DPW-10.4 EC)</p> <p>Part C2: Pricing data C2.1 - Pricing Assumptions (PG-02.2 EC or PG-02.1EC) C2.2 - Bills of Quantities / Lump sum document (if not a returnable document)</p> <p>Part C3: Scope of work C3 - Scope of work (PG-01.2 EC or PG-01.1EC)</p> <p>Part C4: Site information C4 - Site information (PG-03.2 EC or PG03.1EC)</p>

Tender no: **BL22/021**

C.1.4	<p>The Employer's agent is:</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Name:</td><td>Wayne Hurst</td></tr> <tr> <td>Capacity:</td><td>Departmental Project Manager</td></tr> <tr> <td>Address:</td><td>18 President Brand Street, Bloemfontein, 9300</td></tr> <tr> <td>Tel:</td><td>051-4087352</td></tr> <tr> <td>Fax:</td><td>N/A</td></tr> <tr> <td>E-mail:</td><td>wayne.hurst@dpw.gov.za</td></tr> </table>	Name:	Wayne Hurst	Capacity:	Departmental Project Manager	Address:	18 President Brand Street, Bloemfontein, 9300	Tel:	051-4087352	Fax:	N/A	E-mail:	wayne.hurst@dpw.gov.za
Name:	Wayne Hurst												
Capacity:	Departmental Project Manager												
Address:	18 President Brand Street, Bloemfontein, 9300												
Tel:	051-4087352												
Fax:	N/A												
E-mail:	wayne.hurst@dpw.gov.za												
C.2.1 C.3.11	<p>A. <u>ELIGIBILITY IN RESPECT OF CIDB REGISTRATION:</u></p> <p>The following tenderers who are registered with the CIDB, or are *capable of being so registered prior to the evaluation of submissions, are eligible to have their tenders evaluated (* tenderers who are capable of being so registered, or who have applied for registration but have not yet received confirmation of such registration, must provide, <u>with this tender</u>, acceptable documentary proof thereof):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) contractors who have a contractor grading designation equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered, or a value determined in accordance with Regulation 25 (1B) or 25 (7A) of the Construction Industry Development Regulations, for a 3 EP or select tender value range select class of construction works** class of construction work; and b) contractors registered as potentially emerging enterprises with the CIDB who are registered in one contractor grading designation lower than that required in terms of a) above <p>Joint ventures are eligible to submit tenders provided that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. every member of the joint venture is registered with the CIDB; 2. the lead partner has a contractor grading designation in the select tender value range select class of construction works or select tender value range select class of construction works** class of construction work; and 3. the combined contractor grading designation calculated in accordance with the Construction Industry Development Regulations is equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered, or a value determined in accordance with Regulation 25 (1B) or 25 (7A) of the Construction Industry Development Regulations for a select tender value range select class of construction works or select tender value range select class of construction works** class of construction work <p>** Delete "or select tender value range select class of construction works" where only one class of construction works is applicable</p> <p>A contract will be entered into with a tenderer who has in his employ management and supervisory staff satisfying the requirements of the scope of work for labour intensive competencies for supervisory and management staff. - select</p>												

Tender no: **BL22/021**

B. INDICATE THE FUNCTIONALITY WEIGHTING APPLICABLE TO THIS BID:

Note: Functionality will only be applied as a prequalification criterion. Such criteria are used to establish minimum requirements where after bids will be evaluated solely on the basis of price and preference.

Functionality Criteria	Weighting Factor
N/A	N/A
N/A	N/A
N/A	N/A
N/A	N/A
N/A	N/A
N/A	N/A
N/A	N/A
Total	100 Points

(Weightings will be multiplied by the scores allocated during the evaluation process to arrive at the total functionality points)

Minimum functionality score to qualify for further evaluation:	N/A
--	-----

(Total minimum qualifying score for functionality is 50 Percent).

C ELIGIBILITY IN RESPECT OF RISK TO EMPLOYER:

Provisions applicable to Evaluation Method 1 and 2:

Tender offers will be evaluated by an Evaluation Committee based on the technical and commercial risk criteria listed hereunder. Each criterion carries the same weight / importance and will be evaluated individually based on reports presented to the Evaluation Committee by the Professional Team appointed on the project. A tender offer will be declared non-responsive and removed from any further evaluation if any one criterion is found to present an unacceptable risk to the Employer.

In order for the evaluation reports to be prepared by the Professional Team, the Tenderer is obliged to provide comprehensive information on form DPW-09 (EC). Failure to complete the said form will cause the tender to be declared non-responsive and removed from any further consideration. The Employer reserves the right to request additional information over and above that which is provided by the Tenderer on said form. The information must be provided by the Tenderer within the stipulated time as determined by the Project Manager, failing which the tender offer will *mutatis mutandis* be declared non-responsive.

C.1. Technical risks:

C.1.1 Criterion 1: Quality of current and previous work

Quality of current and previous work performed by the Tenderer in the class of construction work stated above as per the evaluation report prepared by the Professional Team, based on its research and inspection of a representative sample of the Tenderer's current and previous work as reflected on form DPW-09 (EC), as well as, if necessary, of any additional work executed by the Tenderer, not reflected on form DPW-09 (EC).

C.1.2 Criterion 2: Contractual commitment

Adherence to contractual commitments, demonstrated by the Tenderer in the performance on current and previous work, evaluated in terms of:

- the level of progress on current projects in relation to the project programme or, if such is not available/applicable, to the contractual construction period in general;
- the degree to which previous projects have been completed within the contractual completion periods and/or extensions thereto; and
- general contract administration, i.e. compliance with contractual aspects such as laws and regulations, insurances, security, written contract instructions, subcontractors, time delay claims, etc as can generally be expected in standard/normal conditions of contract.

C.2 Commercial risks:

The level to which agreement with the Tenderer is reached in respect of the adjustment of rates which are considered to be imbalanced or unreasonable and to eliminate errors or discrepancies, without changing the tendered total price, over and above the correction of arithmetical errors as provided for in C.3.9.

Tender no: **BL22/021**

C.2.7	For particulars regarding a pre-tender site inspection meeting, see Notice and Invitation to Tender T1.1
C.2.12	<p>If a tenderer wishes to submit an alternative tender offer, the only criteria permitted for such alternative tender offer is that it demonstrably satisfies the Employer's standards and requirements. A tenderer may submit alternative tender offers only if a main tender offer, strictly in accordance with all the requirements of the tender documents, is also submitted. Provided that the tenderer's main tender offer is according to specification and would under normal circumstances be recommended for acceptance, his alternative tender offer may also be considered for the purpose of the award of the contract.</p> <p>Calculations, drawings and all other pertinent technical information and characteristics as well as modified or proposed Pricing Data must be submitted with the alternative tender offer to enable the Employer to evaluate the efficacy of the alternative and its principal elements, to take a view on the degree to which the alternative complies with the Employer's standards and requirements and to evaluate the acceptability of the pricing proposals. Calculations must be set out in a clear and logical sequence and must clearly reflect all design assumptions. Pricing Data must reflect all assumptions in the development of the pricing proposal.</p> <p>Acceptance of an alternative tender offer will mean acceptance in principle of the offer. It will be an obligation of the contract for the tenderer, in the event that the alternative is accepted, to accept full responsibility and liability that the alternative offer complies in all respects with the Employer's standards and requirements.</p> <p>The modified Pricing Data must include an amount equal to 5% of the amount tendered for the alternative offer to cover the Employer's costs of confirming the acceptability of the detailed design before it is constructed.</p> <p>Alternative tender offer permitted: Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input checked="" type="checkbox"/></p>
C.2.13.2	The list of Returnable Documents identifies which of the documents a tenderer must complete when submitting a tender offer. The tenderer must submit his tender offer by completing the Returnable Documents, signing the "Offer" section in the "Form of Offer and Acceptance" and delivering the Returnable Documents back to the Department.
C.2.13.5	The Employer's address for delivery of tender offers and identification details to be shown on each tender offer package are as per Notice and Invitation to Tender T1.1.
C.2.13.6 C.3.5	A two-envelope procedure will not be followed.
C.2.15	The closing time for submission of tender offers is as per Notice and Invitation to Tender T1.1.
C.2.16	The tender offer validity period is as per Notice and Invitation to Tender T1.1.
C2.16.3	Omit the wording of the last sentence for those projects which are subject to CPAP
C.2.18	<p>The tenderer will be required to submit his fully priced Bills of Quantities / Lump Sum Document (complete document inclusive of all parts):</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Together with his tender; or <input type="checkbox"/> Within fourteen (14) calendar days of the date on which he has been requested to do so prior to the award of the contract.</p>
C.2.19	Access shall be provided for inspections, tests and analysis as may be required by the Employer.
C.3.4.1 C.3.4.2	The location for opening of the tender offers, immediately after the closing time thereof shall be at: 18 President Brand Street, Bloemfontein, 9300. Room G018.
C.3.8	The words "responsive tender" and "acceptable tender" shall be construed to have the same meaning.
C.3.9.3	Omit the wording and replace with the following: "Notify the tenderer of all errors, omissions and/or rate imbalances that are identified in the tender offer and request the tenderer to, within a stipulated time, accept the total of prices as corrected in accordance with C.3.9.4."

Tender no: **BL22/021**

C.3.9.4	Omit the wording of the first sentence and replace with the following: "In cases where tender offers contain errors, omissions and/or rate imbalances, these are to be corrected as follows:"
C.3.9.4	Add sub paragraph c) to C.3.9.4, as follows: "c) If the tenderer does not accept the corrected tender offer, or cannot reach consensus with the Employer on a corrected tender offer, the tender is to be classified as not acceptable/non responsive and removed from further contention."
C.3.11.1	The procedure for the evaluation of responsive tenders is Method 2: Financial Offer and Preference.
C.3.13	Add the following to sub paragraph a), as follows: The tenderer or any of its directors is not listed on the Register of Tender Defaulters in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act, 2004 (Act No. 12 of 2004) as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector;
C.3.17	Provide to the successful tenderer one copy of the signed contract document.



public works

Department:
Public Works
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Further Conditions of Tender (Extension of DPW03)

COMPENSATION FOR OCCUPATIONAL INJURIES AND DISEASES ACT (COIDA):

In compliance with the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act (COIDA), site handover to the successful bidder will only take place once he/she has provided a valid "Proof of Registration" or "letter of Good Standing" issued by the Compensation Commissioner, clearly specifying the nature of business which must be within the relevant category.

SECURITY CLEARANCE:

In compliance with the Department's Internal Security Policy drafted in terms of the Minimum Information Security Standards (MISS) and other security legislation, no service provider shall render any service to the Department without the necessary security clearance.

Bidders will thus be subjected to, and must pass a Security Clearance check undertaken by the Department prior to the award of bids.

The Department reserves the right to cancel a bid should the bidder fail to pass the Security Clearance check.

QUALIFICATION OF PERSON UNDERTAKING ELECTRICAL WORK:

Site handover to the successful bidder will only take place once he/she has submitted acceptable proof of accreditation of the person undertaking any electrical work and which person will thereafter issue the Electrical Certificate of Compliance.

PENALTY FOR NON-PERFORMANCE:

A penalty fee of **R1000. 00/day** to be paid by the contractor on services not executed as per agreed timeline as per item in PA-10 (FM) clause 25, unless a mutual agreement is reached between relevant Project Leader and contractor due to delays of outside bidder such as site being not available/accessible (caused by client), or material being unavailable from the manufacturer.

PA-09 (EC): LIST OF RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

Project title:	MOTHEO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY:24 MONTHS PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE,SERVICING AND REPAIRS TO HIGH TENSION INSTALLATION		
Tender / Quotation no:	BL22/021	Reference no:	19/2/3/2/10/4
Receipt Number:			

1. RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS REQUIRED FOR TENDER EVALUATION PURPOSES

Note: Failure to submit the applicable documents will result in the tender offer being disqualified from further consideration.

Tender document name	Number of pages issued	Returnable document
Form of Offer and Acceptance (DPW-07 EC)	4 Pages	Yes
Submission of Bidder's disclosure (PA-11)	3 Pages	Yes
Resolution of Board of Directors (PA-15.1) <i>(if applicable)</i>	1 Page	Yes
Resolution of Board of Directors to enter into Consortia or JV's (PA-15.2) <i>(if applicable)</i>	2 Pages	Yes
Special Resolution of Consortia or JV's (PA-15.3) <i>(if applicable)</i>	3 Pages	Yes
Preference points claim form in terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulations 2017 (PA – 16.1)	5 Pages	Yes
Declaration Certificate for Local Production and Content for designated sectors (PA – 36 and Annexure/s C)	5	Yes
Fully completed Declaration of Designated Groups for Preferential Procurement (PA 40)	2 Pages	Yes
Registration on National Treasury's Central Supplier Database (CSD).	-	Yes
Particulars of Tenderer's Projects (DPW-09 EC)	2 Pages	Yes
Site Inspection Meeting Certificate (DPW-16 EC) <i>(if applicable)</i> .	1 Page	N/A
Record of attending compulsory virtual bid clarification / site inspection meeting <i>(if applicable)</i> .	1 Page	N/A
Record of Addenda to tender documents (DPW-21 EC)	1 Page	Yes
Proof of 30% Subcontracting participation and related documents in terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulations 2017 <i>(if applicable)</i> .	N/A	N/A

* In compliance with the requirements of the cidb SFU Annexure G

Tender / Quotation no: BL22/021

- 2. ADDITIONAL RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS REQUIRED FOR TENDER EVALUATION PURPOSES**
Note: Failure to submit the applicable documents will result in the Tenderer having to submit same upon request within a stipulated time and if not complied with, will result in the tender offer being disqualified from further consideration. [See also C.2.18 of the Standard Conditions of Tender]

Tender document name	Number of pages issued	Returnable document
Any <u>additional</u> information required to complete a risk assessment (<i>if applicable</i>)	-	Yes
Any correction to be initialled by the person authorised to sign the tender documentation as per PA 15.1 or PA 15.2 resolution of board/s of directors / or PA15.3 Special Resolution of Consortia or JV's .	7	Yes
Submission of applicable (PA-15.1, PA-15.2, PA-15.3): Resolution by the legal entity, or consortium / joint venture, authorising a dedicated person(s) to sign documents on behalf of the firm / consortium / joint venture.	7	Yes

- 3. RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS THAT WILL BE INCORPORATED INTO THE CONTRACT**
Note: Failure to submit the applicable documents will result in the Tenderer having to submit same upon request within a stipulated time and if not complied with, will result in the tender offer being disqualified from further consideration. [See also C.2.18 of the Standard Conditions of Tender]

Tender document name	Number of pages issued	Returnable document
Schedule of proposed sub-contractors (DPW-15 EC) (<i>if applicable</i>)	1 Page	Yes
Particulars of Electrical Contractor (DPW-22 EC) (<i>if applicable</i>)	1 Page	Yes
Mechanical / Electrical / Security Work material and equipment schedules (<i>if applicable</i>)	14 Pages	Yes
Schedule for Imported Materials and Equipment (DPW-23 EC) (<i>if applicable</i>)	1 Page	Yes

- 4. OTHER DOCUMENTS THAT WILL BE INCORPORATED INTO THE CONTRACT**
(Insert a tick in the "Returnable document" column to indicate which documents must be returned with the tender)

Note: Failure to submit the applicable documents will result in the tender offer being disqualified from further consideration.

Tender document name	Number of pages issued	Returnable document
Priced Bills of Quantities / Lump Sum Document (complete document inclusive of all parts)	14 Pages	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
Fully priced and completed sectional summary- and final summary pages with the tender.	Pages	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No

Tender / Quotation no: BL22/021

Tender document name	Number of pages issued	Returnable document
<i>insert document name</i>	Pages	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
<i>insert document name</i>	Pages	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
<i>insert document name</i>	Pages	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No

5. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION THAT MAY BE REQUIRED FOR TENDER EVALUATION PURPOSES

Legal Status of Tendering Entity:	Documentation to be submitted with the tender, or which may be required during the tender evaluation:
If the Tendering Entity is:	
a. A close corporation, incorporated prior to 1 May 2011 under the Close Corporations Act, 1984 (Act 69 of 1984, as amended)	Copies of the Founding Statement – CK1
b. A profit company duly registered as a private company. [including a profit company that meets the criteria for a private company, whose Memorandum of Incorporation states that the company is a personal liability company in terms of Section 8(2)(c) of the Companies Act, 2008 (Act 71 of 2008, as amended)].	Copies of: i. Certificate of Incorporation – CM1; ii. Shareholding Certificates of all Shareholders of the company, plus a signed statement of the company's Auditor, certifying each Shareholder's ownership / shareholding percentage relative to the total; and/or iii. Memorandum of Incorporation in the case of a personal liability company.
c. A profit company duly registered as a private company in which any, or all, shares are held by one or more other close corporation(s) or company(ies) duly registered as profit or non-profit company(ies).	Copies of documents referred to in a. and/or b. above in respect of all such close corporation(s) and/or company(ies).
d. A profit company duly registered as a public company.	Copy of Certificate of Incorporation – CM1, and a signed statement of the company's Secretary or Auditor confirming that the company is a public company.
e. A non-profit company, incorporated in terms of Section 10 and Schedule 1 of the Companies Act, 2008 (Act 71 of 2008, as amended).	Copies of: i the Founding Statement – CK1; and ii the Memorandum of Incorporation setting out the object of the company, indicating the public benefit, cultural or social activity, or communal or group interest.
f. A natural person, sole proprietor or a Partnership	Copy(ies) of the Identity Document(s) of: i. such natural person/ sole proprietor, or each of the Partners to the Partnership.
g. A Trust	Deed of Trust duly indicating names of the Trustee(s) and Beneficiary (ies) as well as the purpose of the Trust and the mandate of the Trustees.

Signed by the Tenderer

Name of representative	Signature	Date

PA-11: BIDDER'S DISCLOSURE

1. PURPOSE OF THE FORM

Any person (natural or juristic) may make an offer or offers in terms of this invitation to bid. In line with the principles of transparency, accountability, impartiality, and ethics as enshrined in the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa and further expressed in various pieces of legislation, it is required for the bidder to make this declaration in respect of the details required hereunder.

Where a person/s are listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters and / or the List of Restricted Suppliers, that person will automatically be disqualified from the bid process.

2. Bidder's declaration

- 2.1 Is the bidder, or any of its directors / trustees / shareholders / members / partners or any person having a controlling interest (1) in the enterprise, employed by the state?

YES / NO

- 2.1.1 If so, furnish particulars of the names, individual identity numbers, and, if applicable, state employee numbers of sole proprietor/ directors / trustees / shareholders / members/ partners or any person having a controlling interest in the enterprise, in table below.

Full Name	Identity Number	Name of State institution

(1) the power, by one person or a group of persons holding the majority of the equity of an enterprise, alternatively, the person/s having the deciding vote or power to influence or to direct the course and decisions of the enterprise.

2.2 Do you, or any person connected with the bidder, have a relationship with any person who is employed by the procuring institution?

YES / NO

2.2.1 If so, furnish particulars:

.....
.....

2.3 Does the bidder or any of its directors / trustees / shareholders / members / partners or any person having a controlling interest in the enterprise have any interest in any other related enterprise whether or not they are bidding for this contract?

YES / NO

2.3.1 If so, furnish particulars:

.....
.....

3 DECLARATION

I, the undersigned, (name).....
in submitting the accompanying bid, do hereby make the following statements that I certify to be true and complete in every respect:

- 3.1 I have read and I understand the contents of this disclosure;
- 3.2 I understand that the accompanying bid will be disqualified if this disclosure is found not to be true and complete in every respect;
- 3.3 The bidder has arrived at the accompanying bid independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However, communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium² will not be construed as collusive bidding.
- 3.4 In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications, prices, including methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices, market allocation, the intention or decision to submit or not to submit the bid, bidding with the intention not to win the bid and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this bid invitation relates.
- 3.5 The terms of the accompanying bid have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the bidder, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official bid opening or of the awarding of the contract.
- 3.6 There have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements made by the bidder with any official of the procuring institution in relation to this procurement process prior to and during the bidding process except to provide clarification on the bid submitted where so required by the institution; and the bidder was not involved in the drafting of the specifications or terms of reference for this bid.

² Joint venture or Consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.



- 3.7 I am aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to bids and contracts, bids that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

I CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED IN PARAGRAPHS 1, 2 and 3 ABOVE IS CORRECT.

I ACCEPT THAT THE STATE MAY REJECT THE BID OR ACT AGAINST ME IN TERMS OF PARAGRAPH 6 OF PFMA SCM INSTRUCTION 03 OF 2021/22 ON PREVENTING AND COMBATING ABUSE IN THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.

.....
Signature

.....
Date

.....
Position

.....
Name of bidder

This form has been aligned with SBD4

PA-15.1: RESOLUTION OF BOARD OF DIRECTORS

RESOLUTION of a meeting of the Board of *Directors / Members / Partners of:

(Legally correct full name and registration number, if applicable, of the Enterprise)

Held at _____ (place)

on _____ (date)

RESOLVED that:

- The Enterprise submits a Bid / Tender to the Department of Public Works in respect of the following project:

(Project description as per Bid / Tender Document)

Bid / Tender Number: _____ (Bid / Tender Number as per Bid / Tender Document)

- *Mr/Mrs/Ms: _____

in *his/her Capacity as: _____ (Position in the Enterprise)

and who will sign as follows: _____

be, and is hereby, authorised to sign the Bid / Tender, and any and all other documents and/or correspondence in connection with and relating to the Bid / Tender, as well as to sign any Contract, and any and all documentation, resulting from the award of the Bid / Tender to the Enterprise mentioned above.

	Name	Capacity	Signature
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			
6			
7			
8			
9			
10			
11			
12			
13			
14			
15			
16			



17			
18			
19			
20			

The bidding enterprise hereby absolves the Department of Public Works from any liability whatsoever that may arise as a result of this document being signed.

Note:

1. * Delete which is not applicable.
2. **NB:** This resolution must, where possible, be signed by all the Directors / Members / Partners of the Bidding Enterprise.
3. In the event that paragraph 2 cannot be complied with, the resolution must be signed by Directors / Members / Partners holding a majority of the shares / ownership of the Bidding Enterprise (attach proof of shareholding / ownership hereto).
4. Directors / Members / Partners of the Bidding Enterprise may alternatively appoint a person to sign this document on behalf of the Bidding Enterprise, which person must be so authorized by way of a duly completed power of attorney, signed by the Directors / Members / Partners holding a majority of the shares / ownership of the Bidding Enterprise (proof of shareholding / ownership and power of attorney are to be attached hereto).
5. Should the number of Directors / Members / Partners exceed the space available above, additional names and signatures must be supplied on a separate page.

ENTERPRISE STAMP

F -15.2: RESOLUTION OF BOARD OF DIRECTORS TO ENTER INTO CONSORTIA OR JOINT VENTURES

RESOLUTION of a meeting of the Board of *Directors / Members / Partners of:

(Legally correct full name and registration number, if applicable, of the Enterprise)

Held at _____ (place)

on _____ (date)

RESOLVED that:

1. The Enterprise submits a Bid /Tender, in consortium/Joint Venture with the following Enterprises:

(List all the legally correct full names and registration numbers, if applicable, of the Enterprises forming the Consortium/Joint Venture)

to the Department of Public Works in respect of the following project:

(Project description as per Bid /Tender Document)

Bid / Tender Number: _____ (Bid / Tender Number as per Bid / Tender Document)

2. *Mr/Mrs/Ms: _____

in *his/her Capacity as: _____ (Position in the Enterprise)

and who will sign as follows: _____

be, and is hereby, authorised to sign a consortium/joint venture agreement with the parties listed under item 1 above, and any and all other documents and/or correspondence in connection with and relating to the consortium/joint venture, in respect of the project described under item 1 above.

3. The Enterprise accepts joint and several liability with the parties listed under item 1 above for the due fulfilment of the obligations of the joint venture deriving from, and in any way connected with, the Contract to be entered into with the Department in respect of the project described under item 1 above.
4. The Enterprise chooses as its *domicilium citandi et executandi* for all purposes arising from this joint venture agreement and the Contract with the Department in respect of the project under item 1 above:

Physical address: _____

_____ (code)



Postal Address: _____

_____ (code)

Telephone number: _____

Fax number: _____

	Name	Capacity	Signature
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			
6			
7			
8			
9			
10			
11			
12			
13			
14			
15			

The bidding enterprise hereby absolves the Department of Public Works from any liability whatsoever that may arise as a result of this document being signed

Note:

1. * Delete which is not applicable.
2. **NB:** This resolution must, where possible, be signed by all the Directors / Members / Partners of the Bidding Enterprise.
3. In the event that paragraph 2 cannot be complied with, the resolution must be signed by Directors / Members / Partners holding a majority of the shares / ownership of the Bidding Enterprise (attach proof of shareholding / ownership hereto).
4. Directors / Members / Partners of the Bidding Enterprise may alternatively appoint a person to sign this document on behalf of the Bidding Enterprise, which person must be so authorized by way of a duly completed power of attorney, signed by the Directors / Members / Partners holding a majority of the shares / ownership of the Bidding Enterprise (proof of shareholding / ownership and power of attorney are to be attached hereto).
5. Should the number of Directors / Members / Partners exceed the space available above, additional names and signatures must be supplied on a separate page.

ENTERPRISE STAMP



PA-15.3: SPECIAL RESOLUTION OF CONSORTIA OR JOINT VENTURES

RESOLUTION of a meeting of the duly authorised representatives of the following legal entities who have entered into a consortium/joint venture to jointly bid for the project mentioned below: *(legally correct full names and registration numbers, if applicable, of the Enterprises forming a Consortium/Joint Venture)*

1. _____

2. _____

3. _____

4. _____

5. _____

6. _____

7. _____

8. _____

Held at _____ (place)

on _____ (date)

RESOLVED that:

RESOLVED that:

- A. The above-mentioned Enterprises submit a Bid in Consortium/Joint Venture to the Department of Public Works in respect of the following project:

(Project description as per Bid /Tender Document)

Bid / Tender Number: _____ *(Bid / Tender Number as per Bid /Tender Document)*

PA-15.3: Special Resolution of Consortia or Joint Ventures

B. /Mrs/Ms: _____

in *his/her Capacity as: _____ (Position in the Enterprise)

and who will sign as follows: _____

be, and is hereby, authorised to sign the Bid, and any and all other documents and/or correspondence in connection with and relating to the Bid, as well as to sign any Contract, and any and all documentation, resulting from the award of the Bid to the Enterprises in Consortium/Joint Venture mentioned above.

C. The Enterprises constituting the Consortium/Joint Venture, notwithstanding its composition, shall conduct all business under the name and style of:

D. The Enterprises to the Consortium/Joint Venture accept joint and several liability for the due fulfilment of the obligations of the Consortium/Joint Venture deriving from, and in any way connected with, the Contract entered into with the Department in respect of the project described under item A above.

E. Any of the Enterprises to the Consortium/Joint Venture intending to terminate the consortium/joint venture agreement, for whatever reason, shall give the Department 30 days written notice of such intention. Notwithstanding such decision to terminate, the Enterprises shall remain jointly and severally liable to the Department for the due fulfilment of the obligations of the Consortium/Joint Venture as mentioned under item D above.

F. No Enterprise to the Consortium/Joint Venture shall, without the prior written consent of the other Enterprises to the Consortium/Joint Venture and of the Department, cede any of its rights or assign any of its obligations under the consortium/joint venture agreement in relation to the Contract with the Department referred to herein.

G. The Enterprises choose as the *domicilium citandi et executandi* of the Consortium/Joint Venture for all purposes arising from the consortium/joint venture agreement and the Contract with the Department in respect of the project under item A above:

Physical address: _____

_____ (Postal code) _____

Postal Address: _____

_____ (Postal code) _____

Telephone number: _____

Fax number: _____



PA-15.3: Special Resolution of Consortia or Joint Ventures

	Name	Capacity	Signature
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			
6			
7			
8			
9			
10			
11			
12			
13			
14			
15			

The bidding enterprise hereby absolves the Department of Public Works & Infrastructure from any liability whatsoever that may arise as a result of this document being signed.

Note:

1. * Delete which is not applicable.
2. **NB:** This resolution must be signed by all the Duly Authorised Representatives of the Legal Entities to the consortium/joint venture submitting this tender, as named in item 2 of Resolution PA-15.2.
3. Should the number of the Duly Authorised Representatives of the Legal Entities joining forces in this tender exceed the space available above, additional names, capacity and signatures must be supplied on a separate page.
4. Resolution PA-15.2, duly completed and signed, from the separate Enterprises who participate in this consortium/joint venture, must be attached to this Special Resolution (PA-15.3).

PA16: PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS 2017

This preference form must form part of all bids invited. It contains general information and serves as a claim form for preference points for Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment (B-BBEE) Status Level of Contribution

NB: BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM, BIDDERS MUST STUDY THE GENERAL CONDITIONS, DEFINITIONS AND DIRECTIVES APPLICABLE IN RESPECT OF B-BBEE, AS PRESCRIBED IN THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2017 AND THE AMENDED B-BBEE CODES.

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.1. The following preference point systems are applicable to all bids:

- the 80/20 system for requirements with a Rand value of up to R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included); and
- the 90/10 system for requirements with a Rand value above R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included).

1.2. The value of this bid is estimated to ~~Not Exceed~~ R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included) and therefore the... 80/20system shall be applicable.

1.3. Preference points for this bid shall be awarded for:

- (a) Price; and
- (b) B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution.

1.3.1 The maximum points for this bid are allocated as follows:

POINTS

1.3.1.1 PRICE

80

1.3.1.2 B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTION

20

Total points for Price and B-BBEE must not exceed

100

1.4. Failure on the part of a bidder to fill in and/or to sign this form and submit a B-BBEE Verification Certificate from a Verification Agency accredited by the South African Accreditation System (SANAS) or an Accounting Officer as contemplated in the Close Corporation Act (CCA) together with the bid, will be interpreted to mean that preference points for B-BBEE status level of contribution are not claimed.

1.5. An Exempted Micro Enterprise (EME) is only required to obtain a sworn affidavit or a certificate issued by Companies and intellectual property Commission (CIPC) confirming their annual turnover of R10 Million or less and level of black ownership to claim points.

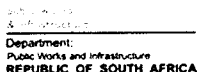
1.6. Qualifying Small Enterprise (QSE) is only required to obtain a sworn affidavit or a certificate issued by Companies and intellectual property Commission (CIPC) confirming their annual turnover of R10 Million or less and level of black ownership to claim points.

1. The purchaser reserves the right to require of a bidder, either before a bid is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the purchaser.

1.8 CERTIFICATES ISSUED BY IRBA AND ACCOUNTING OFFICER HAVE BEEN DISCONTINUED; HOWEVER VALID CERTIFICATES ALREADY ISSUED BEFORE 01 JANUARY 2017 MAY BE USED UNTIL THEY PHASE OUT COMPLETELY BY DECEMBER 2017

2. DEFINITIONS

- (a) **“all applicable taxes”** includes value-added tax, pay as you earn, income tax, unemployment insurance fund contributions and skills development levies;
- (b) **“B-BBEE”** means broad-based black economic empowerment as defined in section 1 of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (c) **“B-BBEE status level of contributor”** means the B-BBEE status received by a measured entity based on its overall performance using the relevant scorecard contained in the Codes of Good Practice on Black Economic Empowerment, issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (d) **“bid”** means a written offer in a prescribed or stipulated form in response to an invitation by an organ of state for the provision of services, works or goods, through price quotations, advertised competitive bidding processes or proposals;
- (e) **“Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act”** means the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003);
- (f) **“comparative price”** means the price after the factors of a non-firm price and all unconditional discounts that can be utilized have been taken into consideration;
- (g) **“consortium or joint venture”** means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract;
- (h) **“contract”** means the agreement that results from the acceptance of a bid by an organ of state;
- (i) **“EME”** means an Exempted Micro Enterprise as defines by Codes of Good Practice under section 9 (1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003);
- (j) **“Firm price”** means the price that is only subject to adjustments in accordance with the actual increase or decrease resulting from the change, imposition, or abolition of customs or excise duty and any other duty, levy, or tax, which, in terms of the law or regulation, is binding on the contractor and demonstrably has an influence on the price of any supplies, or the rendering costs of any service, for the execution of the contract;
- (k) **“functionality”** means the measurement according to predetermined norms, as set out in the bid documents, of a service or commodity that is designed to be practical and useful, working or operating, taking into account, among other factors, the quality, reliability, viability and durability of a service and the technical capacity and ability of a bidder;
- (l) **“non-firm prices”** means all prices other than “firm” prices;
- (m) **“person”** includes a juristic person;
- (n) **“QSE”** means a Qualifying Small Enterprise as defines by Codes of Good Practice under



section 9 (1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003):

- (o) **“rand value”** means the total estimated value of a contract in South African currency, calculated at the time of bid invitations, and includes all applicable taxes and excise duties;
- (p) **“sub-contract”** means the primary contractor’s assigning, leasing, making out work to, or employing, another person to support such primary contractor in the execution of part of a project in terms of the contract;
- (q) **“total revenue”** bears the same meaning assigned to this expression in the Codes of Good Practice on Black Economic Empowerment, issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act and promulgated in the *Government Gazette* on 9 February 2007;
- (r) **“trust”** means the arrangement through which the property of one person is made over or bequeathed to a trustee to administer such property for the benefit of another person; and
- (s) **“trustee”** means any person, including the founder of a trust, to whom property is bequeathed in order for such property to be administered for the benefit of another person.

3. ADJUDICATION USING A POINT SYSTEM

- 3.1 The bidder obtaining the highest number of total points will be awarded the contract.
- 3.2 Preference points shall be calculated after prices have been brought to a comparative basis taking into account all factors of non-firm prices and all unconditional discounts;.
- 3.3 Points scored must be rounded off to the nearest 2 decimal places.
- 3.4 In the event that two or more bids have scored equal total points, the successful bid must be the one scoring the highest number of preference points for B-BBEE.
- 3.5 However, when functionality is part of the evaluation process and two or more bids have scored equal points including equal preference points for B-BBEE, the successful bid must be the one scoring the highest score for functionality.
- 3.6 Should two or more bids be equal in all respects, the award shall be decided by the drawing of lots.

4. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

4.1 THE 80/20 OR 90/10 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEMS

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

90/10

$$P_s = 80 \left(1 - \frac{P_t - P_{\min}}{P_{\min}} \right) \quad \text{or} \quad P_s = 90 \left(1 - \frac{P_t - P_{\min}}{P_{\min}} \right)$$

Where

P_s = Points scored for comparative price of bid under consideration

P_t = Comparative price of bid under consideration

Pmin = Comparative price of lowest acceptable bid

5. Points awarded for B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution

- 5.1 In terms of Regulation 6(2) and /or 7(2), of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, preference points must be awarded to a bidder for attaining the B-BBEE status level of contribution in accordance with the table below:

B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor	Number of points (90/10 system)	Number of points (80/20 system)
1	10	20
2	9	18
3	6	14
4	5	12
5	4	8
6	3	6
7	2	4
8	1	2
Non-compliant contributor	0	0

- 5.2 A trust, consortium or joint venture, will qualify for points for their B-BBEE status level as a legal entity, provided that the entity submits their B-BBEE status level certificate.
- 5.3 A trust, consortium or joint venture will qualify for points for their B-BBEE status level as an unincorporated entity, provided that the entity submits their consolidated B-BBEE scorecard as if they were a group structure and that such a consolidated B-BBEE scorecard is prepared for every separate bid.
- 5.4 Tertiary institutions and public entities will be required to submit their B-BBEE status level certificates in terms of the specialized scorecard contained in the B-BBEE Codes of Good Practice.
- 5.5 A person awarded a contract may not sub-contract more than 25% of the value of the contract to any other enterprise that does not have an equal or higher B-BBEE status level than the person concerned, unless the contract is sub-contracted to an EME that has the capability and ability to execute the sub-contract.

6. BID DECLARATION

- 6.1 Bidders who claim points in respect of B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution must complete the following:

7. B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTION CLAIMED IN TERMS OF PARAGRAPHS 1.3.1.2 AND 5.1

7.1 B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution: =(maximum of 10 or 20 points)

(Points claimed in respect of paragraph 7.1 must be in accordance with the table reflected in paragraph 5.1 and must be substantiated by means of a B-BBEE certificate issued by a Verification Agency accredited by SANAS or Sworn Affidavit for EME's and QSE's.

8 SUB-CONTRACTING (relates to 5.5)

8.1 Will any portion of the contract be sub-contracted? YES / NO (delete which is not applicable)

8.1.1 If yes, indicate:

- (i) what percentage of the contract will be subcontracted?%
- (ii) the name of the sub-contractor?
- (iii) the B-BBEE status level of the sub-contractor?
- (iv) whether the sub-contractor is an EME/ a QSE YES / NO (delete which is not applicable)

Designated Group: An EME or QSE which is at last 51% owned by:	EME √	QSE √
Black people		
Black people who are youth		
Black people who are women		
Black people with disabilities		
Black people living in rural or underdeveloped areas or townships		
Cooperative owned by black people		
Black people who are military veterans		
OR		
Any EME		
Any QSE		

9 DECLARATION WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM

9.1 Name of company/firm

9.2 VAT registration number

9.3 Company registration number

9.4 TYPE OF COMPANY/ FIRM
Partnership/Joint Venture / Consortium
One person business/sole propriety
Close corporation
Company
(Pty) Limited

[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

9 DESCRIBE PRINCIPAL BUSINESS ACTIVITIES

.....

.....

.....

9.6 COMPANY CLASSIFICATION

Manufacturer

Supplier

Professional service provider

Other service providers, e.g. transporter, etc.

[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

9.7 Total number of years the company/firm has been in business?

9.8 I/we, the undersigned, who is / are duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm, certify that the points claimed, based on the B-BBE status level of contribution indicated in paragraph 7 of the foregoing certificate/ Sworn Affidavit, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I / we acknowledge that:

- (i) The information furnished is true and correct;
- (ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 1 of this form.
- (iii) In the event of a contract being awarded as a result of points claimed as shown in paragraph 7, the contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the purchaser that the claims are correct;
- (iv) If the B-BBEE status level of contribution has been claimed or obtained on a fraudulent basis or any of the conditions of contract have not been fulfilled, the purchaser may, in addition to any other remedy it may have –
 - (a) Disqualify the person from the bidding process;
 - (b) Recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person's conduct;
 - (c) Cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation;
 - (d) restrict the bidder or contractor, its shareholders and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the audi alteram partem (hear the other side) rule has been applied; and
 - (e) forward the matter for criminal prosecution

WITNESSES:

1.

2.

.....

SIGNATURE(S) OF BIDDER(S)

DATE:..... ADDRESS:.....

.....

**PA-14: MEDICAL CERTIFICATE FOR THE CONFIRMATION OF
PERMANENT DISABLED STATUS**

Project title:	MOTHEO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY:24 MONTHS PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE,SERVICING AND REPAIRS TO HIGH TENSION INSTALLATION		
Tender / Bid no:	BL22/021	Reference no:	19/2/3/2/10/4

I, _____ (surname and name),
 identity number, _____ do hereby declare that I am a registered medical
 practitioner, with my practice number being _____, practising at
 _____ (Physical or postal addresses)
 declare that I have examined Mr. / Ms. _____,
 identity number _____ and have found the said person to be
 permanently disabled or having a recurring disability.

“Disability” means, in respect of a person, a permanent impairment of a physical, intellectual, or sensory
 function, which results in restricted, or lack of, ability to perform an activity in the manner, or within the
 range, considered normal for a human being.” –

The nature of the disability is as follows:

Thus signed at _____ on this _____ day of _____ 20____

Signature _____

Date _____

OFFICIAL STAMP OF
MEDICAL PRACTITIONER

DPW-09 (EC): PARTICULARS OF TENDERER'S PROJECTS

Project title:	MOTHEO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY: 24 MONTHS PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE, SERVICING AND REPAIRS TO HIGH TENSION INSTALLATION		
Tender / quotation no:	BL22/021	Closing date:	08 November 2022
Advertising date:	14 October 2022	Validity period:	56 days

1. PARTICULARS OF THE TENDERER'S CURRENT AND PREVIOUS COMMITMENTS

1.1. Current projects

Projects currently engaged in	Name of Employer or Representative of Employer	Contact tel. no.	Contract sum	Contractual commencement date	Contractual completion date	Current percentage progress
1						
2						
3						
4						
5						
6						
7						
8						

Tender no: **BL22/021**

1.2. Completed projects

Projects completed in the previous 5 (five) years	Name of Employer or Representative of Employer	Contact tel. no.	Contract sum	Contractual commencement date	Contractual completion date	Date of Certificate of Practical Completion
1						
2						
3						
4						
5						
6						
7						
8						
9						

Name of Tenderer	Signature
	Date

DPW-21 (EC): RECORD OF ADDENDA TO TENDER DOCUMENTS

Project title:	MOTHEO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY:24 MONTHS PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE,SERVICING AND REPAIRS TO HIGH TENSION INSTALLATION		
Tender no:	BL22/021	Reference no:	19/2/3/2/10/4

1. I / We confirm that the following communications received from the Department of Public Works and Infrastructure before the submission of this tender offer, amending the tender documents, have been taken into account in this tender offer: *(Attach additional pages if more space is required)*

	Date	Title or Details
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		
6.		
7.		
8.		
9.		
10.		
11.		
12.		
13.		

Name of Tenderer	Signature	Date

2. I / We confirm that no communications were received from the Department of Public Works and Infrastructure before the submission of this tender offer, amending the tender documents.

Name of Tenderer	Signature	Date

DPW-21 (EC): Record of addenda to tender



DPW-22 (EC): PARTICULARS OF ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR

Project title:	MOTHEO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY:24 MONTHS PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE,SERVICING AND REPAIRS TO HIGH TENSION INSTALLATION		
Tender no:	BL22/021	Reference no:	19/2/3/2/10/4

Name of Electrical Contractor:	
Address:	
Electrical Contractor registration number at the Department of Labour	

Name of Tenderer	Signature	Date

DPW-23 (EC): SCHEDULE FOR IMPORTED MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Project title:	MOTHEO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY: 24 MONTHS PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE, SERVICING AND REPAIRS TO HIGH TENSION INSTALLATION		
Tender no:	BL22/021	Reference no:	19/2/3/2/10/4

This schedule should be completed by the tenderer. (Attach additional pages if more space is required)

Item	Material / Equipment	Rand (R) (Excluding VAT)
1.		R
2.		R
3.		R
4.		R
5.		R
6.		R

The Contractor shall list imported items, materials and/or equipment which shall be excluded from the Contract Price Adjustment Provisions (if applicable) and shall be adjusted in terms of currency fluctuations only. Copies of the supplier's quotations for the items, materials or equipment (provided that such costs shall not be higher than the relevant contract rate as listed above) should be lodged with the Principal Agent / Engineer of the Department of Public Works and Infrastructure within 60 (sixty) days from the date of acceptance of the tender. No adjustment of the local VAT amount, nor the contractor's profit, discount, mark-up, handling costs, etc. shall be allowed.

These net amounts will be adjusted as follows:

FORMULA:

The net amount to be added to or deducted from the contract sum:

$$A = V \left(\frac{Z}{Y} - 1 \right)$$

A = the amount (R) of adjustment

V = the net amount (supplier's quotation) (R) of the imported item

Y = exchange rate at the closing date of tender submission

Z = exchange rate on the date of payment.

Name of Tenderer	Signature	Date



DPW-10.5 (FM): VARIABLE GUARANTEE – WORKS OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT

Director-General
Department of Public Works at National Level
Government of the Republic of South Africa

To: **Bloemfontein Regional Manager**
Private Bag X 20605
Bloemfontein
9300

Sir,

VARIABLE GUARANTEE FOR THE EXECUTION OF A CONTRACT IN TERMS OF THE DPW FACILITIES MANAGEMENT CONTRACT 2005

1. With reference to the contract between _____
_____ (hereinafter referred to as the "**Service Provider**") and the Government of the Republic of South Africa in its Department of Public Works (hereinafter referred to as the "**Employer**"), Contract/Tender No: **BL22/021**, WCS No: **N/A**, for the **Motheo District Municipality: 24 Months Preventative Maintenance, Servicing and Repairs to High Tension Installation** (hereinafter referred to as the "**Contract**" for the sum of R),
(.....).
I/we, _____
in my/our capacity as _____ and hereby
representing _____ (hereinafter referred to as the "**Guarantor**") holds at the **Employer's** disposal the sum of R),
(.....) being 2.5% of the Contract Sum (excl. VAT), for the due fulfillment of the Contract.
2. I/We advise that the **Guarantor's** liability in terms of this guarantee shall be reduced as follows:
 - (a) Annually in equal portions, subject to (b) below;
 - (b) The last annual portion shall be reduced to 5% thereof on expiry of the Service Period;
 - (c) This guarantee shall expire on the date of the Certificate of Completion.
3. The **Guarantor** hereby renounces the benefits of the exceptions *non numeratae pecunia; non causa debiti; excussionis et divisionis*; and all other exceptions which could be pleaded against the enforcement of this guarantee, with the meaning and effect whereof I/we declare myself/ourselves to be conversant, and undertake to pay the **Employer** the amount guaranteed, during the period when the claim was received by the **Guarantor**, on receipt of a written demand from the **Employer**, to do so and which demand the **Employer**, may make if (in the **Employer's** opinion and sole discretion) the Service Provider:
 - (a) fails or neglects to comply with the terms and/or conditions of the Contract; or
 - (b) if the **Service Provider's** estate is sequestrated, liquidated or surrendered in terms of the insolvency laws of in force within the Republic of South Africa.
4. Subject to the above, but without in any way detracting from the **Employer's** rights to adopt any of the procedures provided for in the Contract, the said demand can be made by the **Employer**, at any stage prior to the expiry of this guarantee.
5. The amount paid by the **Guarantor** in terms of this guarantee may be retained by the **Employer** on condition that upon issue of the Completion Certificate, the **Employer** shall account to the **Guarantor** showing how this amount has been expended and refund any balance due to the **Guarantor**.



6. The **Employer** shall have the absolute right to arrange his affairs with the Service Provider in any manner which the **Employer** deems fit and the **Guarantor** shall not have the right to claim his release on account of any conduct alleged to be prejudicial to the **Guarantor**. Without derogating from the foregoing, any compromise, extension of the contract period, indulgence, release or variation of the **Service Provider's** obligation shall not affect the validity of this guarantee.
7. This undertaking is neither negotiable nor transferable, and
- must be surrendered to the **Guarantor** at the time when the **Employer** accounts to the **Guarantor** in terms of clause 5 above, or
 - shall lapse in accordance with clause 2 (c) above; and
 - shall not be interpreted as extending the **Guarantor's** liability to anything more than payment of the amount guaranteed.

SIGNED AT _____ ON THIS _____ DAY OF _____ 200__

AS WITNESS

- _____
- _____

By and on behalf of

(insert the name and physical address of the guarantor)

NAME: _____

CAPACITY: _____
(duly authorized thereto by resolution attached marked Annexure A)

DATE: _____

- No alterations and/or additions of the wording of this form will be accepted.
- The physical address of the guarantor must be clearly indicated and will be regarded as the guarantor's *domicilium citandi et executandi*, for all purposes arising from this guarantee.
- This GUARANTEE must be returned to: _____

PA-36: DECLARATION CERTIFICATE FOR LOCAL PRODUCTION AND CONTENT FOR DESIGNATED SECTORS

This Standard Bidding Document (SBD) must form part of all bids invited. It contains general information and serves as a declaration form for local content (local production and local content are used interchangeably).

Before completing this declaration, bidders must study the General Conditions, Definitions, Directives applicable in respect of Local Content as prescribed in the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017, the South African Bureau of Standards (SABS) approved technical specification number SATS 1286:2011 (Edition 1) and the Guidance on the Calculation of Local Content together with the Local Content Declaration Templates [Annex C (Local Content Declaration: Summary Schedule), D (Imported Content Declaration: Supporting Schedule to Annex C) and E (Local Content Declaration: Supporting Schedule to Annex C)].

1. General Conditions

- 1.1. Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 (Regulation 8) make provision for the promotion of local production and content.
- 1.2. Regulation 8.(2) prescribes that in the case of designated sectors, organs of state must advertise such tenders with the specific bidding condition that only locally produced or manufactured goods, with a stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content will be considered.
- 1.3. Where necessary, for tenders referred to in paragraph 1.2 above, a two stage bidding process may be followed, where the first stage involves a minimum threshold for local production and content and the second stage price and B-BBEE.
- 1.4. A person awarded a contract in relation to a designated sector, may not sub-contract in such a manner that the local production and content of the overall value of the contract is reduced to below the stipulated minimum threshold.
- 1.5. The local content (LC) expressed as a percentage of the bid price must be calculated in accordance with the SABS approved technical specification number SATS 1286: 2011 as follows:

$$LC = [1 - x / y] * 100$$

Where

x is the imported content in Rand

y is the bid price in Rand excluding value added tax (VAT)

Prices referred to in the determination of x must be converted to Rand (ZAR) by using the exchange rate published by South African Reserve Bank (SARB) on the date of advertisement of the bid as indicated in paragraph 3.1 below.

The SABS approved technical specification number SATS 1286:2011 is accessible on [http://www.thedti.gov.za/industrial development/ip.jsp](http://www.thedti.gov.za/industrial%20development/ip.jsp) at no cost.



PA36: Declaration Certificate for Local Production and Content for Designated Sectors.

(This form has been aligned with NT - SBD 6.2)

1.6. A bid may be disqualified if this Declaration Certificate and the Annex C (Local Content Declaration: Summary Schedule) are not submitted as part of the bid documentation;

2. The stipulated minimum threshold(s) for local production and content (refer to Annex A of SATS 1286:2011) for this bid is/are as follows:

<u>Description of services, works or goods</u>	<u>Stipulated minimum threshold</u>
Electrical Cable	90 %

3. Does any portion of the goods or services offered have any imported content?

(Tick applicable box)

YES		NO	
-----	--	----	--

3.1 If yes, the rate(s) of exchange to be used in this bid to calculate the local content as prescribed in paragraph 1.5 of the general conditions must be the rate(s) published by SARB for the specific currency on the date of advertisement of the bid.

The relevant rates of exchange information is accessible on www.resbank.co.za

Indicate the rate(s) of exchange against the appropriate currency in the table below (refer to Annex A of SATS 1286:2011):

Currency	Rates of exchange
US Dollar	
Pound Sterling	
Euro	
Yen	
Other	

NB: Bidders must submit proof of the SARB rate (s) of exchange used.

4. Where, after the award of a bid, challenges are experienced in meeting the stipulated minimum threshold for local content the dti must be informed accordingly in order for the dti to verify and in consultation with the AO/AA provide directives in this regard.



LOCAL CONTENT DECLARATION
(REFER TO ANNEX B OF SATS 1286:2011)

LOCAL CONTENT DECLARATION BY CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER OR OTHER LEGALLY RESPONSIBLE PERSON NOMINATED IN WRITING BY THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OR SENIOR MEMBER/PERSON WITH MANAGEMENT RESPONSIBILITY (CLOSE CORPORATION, PARTNERSHIP OR INDIVIDUAL)

IN RESPECT OF BID NO. BL22/021

ISSUED BY: (Procurement Authority / Name of Institution): National Department of Public Works and Infrastructure.

NB

- 1 The obligation to complete, duly sign and submit this declaration cannot be transferred to an external authorized representative, auditor or any other third party acting on behalf of the bidder.
- 2 Guidance on the Calculation of Local Content together with Local Content Declaration Templates (Annex C, D and E) is accessible on http://www.thdti.gov.za/industrial_development/ip.jsp. Bidders should first complete Declaration D. After completing Declaration D, bidders should complete Declaration E and then consolidate the information on Declaration C. **Declaration C should be submitted with the bid documentation at the closing date and time of the bid in order to substantiate the declaration made in paragraph (c) below.** Declarations D and E should be kept by the bidders for verification purposes for a period of at least 5 years. The successful bidder is required to continuously update Declarations C, D and E with the actual values for the duration of the contract.

I, the undersigned, (full names),
do hereby declare, in my capacity as
of (name of bidder
entity), the following:

- (a) The facts contained herein are within my own personal knowledge.
- (b) I have satisfied myself that:
 - (i) the goods/services/works to be delivered in terms of the above-specified bid comply with the minimum local content requirements as specified in the bid, and as measured in terms of SATS 1286:2011; and
- (c) The local content percentage (%) indicated below has been calculated using the formula given in clause 3 of SATS 1286:2011, the rates of exchange indicated in paragraph 4.1 above and the information contained in Declaration D and E which has been consolidated in Declaration C:

Bid price, excluding VAT (y)	R
Imported content(x), as calculated in terms of SATS 1286:2011	R
Stipulated minimum threshold for local content (paragraph 3 above)	
Local content %, as calculated in terms of SATS 1286:2011	

If the bid is for more than one product, the local content percentages for each



PA36: Declaration Certificate for Local Production and Content for Designated Sectors.

(This form has been aligned with NT - SBD 6.2)

If the bid is for more than one product, the local content percentages for each product contained in Declaration C shall be used instead of the table above.

The local content percentages for each product has been calculated using the formula given in clause 3 of SATS 1286:2011, the rates of exchange indicated in paragraph 3.1 above and the information contained in Declaration D and E.

- (d) I accept that the Procurement Authority / Institution has the right to request that the local content be verified in terms of the requirements of SATS 1286:2011.
- (e) I understand that the awarding of the bid is dependent on the accuracy of the information furnished in this application. I also understand that the submission of incorrect data, or data that are not verifiable as described in SATS 1286:2011, may result in the Procurement Authority / Institution imposing any or all of the remedies as provided for in Regulation 14 of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 promulgated under the Preferential Policy Framework Act (PPPFA), 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000).

SIGNATURE: _____

WITNESS No. 1 _____

DATE: _____

WITNESS No. 2 _____

DATE: _____

Local Content Declaration - Summary Schedule

Note: VAT to be excluded from all calculations

(C1)	Tender No.	BL22/021
(C2)	Tender description:	Motheo District Municipality: 24Months Preventative
(C3)	Designated product(s)	High Voltage Cables and Low Voltage Cables
(C4)	Tender Authority:	NDPWI
(C5)	Tendering Entity name:	
(C6)	Tender Exchange Rate:	Pula EU
(C7)	Specified local content %	90%

[illegible][illegible]

Signature of tenderer from Annex B

Date: _____

Annex D

Imported Content Declaration - Supporting Schedule to Annex C

(01)	Tender No.	BL22/021		Note: VAT to be excluded from all calculations
(02)	Tender description:	Motho District Municipality:		
(03)	Designated Products:	Electrical Cables		
(04)	Tender Authority:	NDPWI		
(05)	Tendering Entity name:			
(06)	Tender Exchange Rate:	Pula	EU <input type="text"/>	
			GBP <input type="text"/>	

A. Exempted imported content

A. Exempted imported content				Calculation of imported content						Summary	
Tender item no's	Description of imported content	Local supplier	Overseas Supplier	Foreign currency value as per Commercial Invoice	Tender Exchange Rate	Local value of imports	Freight costs to port of entry	All locally incurred landing costs & duties	Total landed cost excl VAT	Tender Qty	Exempted imported value
(D7)	(D8)	(D9)	(D10)	(D11)	(D12)	(D13)	(D14)	(D15)	(D16)	(D17)	(D18)
(D19) Total exempt imported value											R 0
This total must correspond with											

B. imported directly by the Tenderer

B. Imported directly by the Tenderer				Calculation of imported content						Summary	
Tender item no's	Description of imported content	Unit of measure	Overseas Supplier	Foreign currency value as per Commercial Invoice	Tender Rate of Exchange	Local value of imports	Freight costs to port of entry	All locally incurred landing costs & duties	Total landed cost excl VAT	Tender Qty	Total imported value
(D20)	(D21)	(D22)	(D23)	(D24)	(D25)	(D26)	(D27)	(D28)	(D29)	(D30)	(D31)
(D32) Total imported value by tenderer											

C. Imported by a 3rd party and supplied to the Tenderer

C. Imported by a 3rd party and supplied to the Tenderer				Calculation of imported content						Summary	
Description of imported content	Unit of measure	Local supplier	Overseas Supplier	Foreign currency value as per Commercial Invoice	Tender Rate of Exchange	Local value of imports	Freight costs to port of entry	All locally incurred landing costs & duties	Total landed cost excl VAT	Quantity imported	Total imported value
(D33)	(D34)	(D35)	(D36)	(D37)	(D38)	(D39)	(D40)	(D41)	(D42)	(D43)	(D44)
(D45) Total imported value by 3rd party											

D. Other foreign currency payments

D. Other foreign currency payments			Calculation of foreign currency payments		Summary of payments
Type of payment	Local supplier making the payment	Overseas beneficiary	Foreign currency value paid	Tender Rate of Exchange	Local value of payments
(D46)	(D47)	(D48)	(D49)	(D50)	(D51)
(D52) Total of foreign currency payments declared by tenderer and/or 3rd party					

Signature of tenderer from Annex 8

Date:

(D52) Total of foreign currency payments declared by tenderer and/or 3rd party

(D53) Total of imported content & foreign currency payments - (D32), (D45) & (D52) above

This total must correspond with
Annex C - C 23

Annex E

Local Content Declaration - Supporting Schedule to Annex C

(E1)	Tender No.	BL22/021
(E2)	Tender description:	Preventative Maintenance, Servicing
(E3)	Designated products:	Electrical Cables
(E4)	Tender Authority:	NDPWl
(E5)	Tendering Entity name:	

Note: VAT to be excluded from all calculations

Local Products (Goods, Services and Works)	Description of items purchased	Local suppliers	Value
	(E6)	(E7)	(E8)
(E9) Total local products (Goods, Services and Works)			

(E10) **Manpower costs** (Tenderer's manpower cost)

(E11) **Factory overheads** (Rental, depreciation & amortisation, utility costs, consumables etc.)

(E12) **Administration overheads and mark-up** (Marketing, insurance, financing, interest etc.)

(E13) **Total local content**

This total must correspond with Annex C - C24

Signature of tenderer from Annex B

Date: _____



the dti

Department:
Trade and Industry
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Private Bag X84, PRETORIA, 0001, the dti Campus, 77 Meintjies Street, Sunnyside, 0002, Tel: (012) 394 0000
the dti Customer Contact Centre local: 0861 843 384 International: +27 12 394 9500, www.thedti.gov.za

Guidance Document for the Calculation of Local Content

1. DEFINITIONS

Unless explicitly provided in this guideline, the definitions given in SATS 1286:2011 apply.

2. GENERAL

2.1. Introduction

This guideline provides tenderers with a detailed description of how to calculate local content of products (goods, services and works) by components/material/services and enables them to keep an updated record for verification requirements as per the SATS 1286:2011 Annexure A and B.

The guideline consists of two parts, namely:

- a written guideline; and
- three declarations that must be completed:
 - Declaration C: “Local Content Declaration – Summary Schedule” (see Annexure C);
 - Declaration D: “Imported Content Declaration – Supporting Schedule to Annex C” (see Annexure D); and
 - Declaration E: “Local Content Declaration – Supporting Schedule to Annex C” (see Annexure E).

The guidelines and declarations should be used by tenderers when preparing a tender. A tenderer must complete Declarations D and E, and consolidate the information on Declaration C.

Annexure C must be submitted with the tender by the closing date and time as determined by the Tender Authority. The Tender Authority reserves the right to request that Declarations D and E also be submitted.

If the tender is successful, the tenderer must continuously update Declarations C, D and E with actual values for the duration of the contract.

NOTE:

Annexure A is a note to the purchaser in SATS 1286:2011; and
Annexure B is the Local Content Declaration IN SATS 1286:2011.

2.2. What is local content?

According to SATS 1286:2011, the local content of a product is the tender price less the value of imported content, expressed as a percentage. It is, therefore, necessary to first compute the imported value of a product to determine the local content of a product.

2.3. Categories: Imported and Local Content

The tenderer must differentiate between imported content and local content.

Imported content of a product by components/material/services is separated into two categories, namely:

- products imported directly by the tenderer; and
- products imported by a third party and supplied to the tenderer.

2.3.1. Imported Content

Identify the imported content, if any, by value for products by component/material/services. In the case of components/materials/services sourced from a South African manufacturer, agent, supplier or subcontractor (i.e. third party), obtain that information and Declaration D from the third party.

Calculate the imported content of components/materials/services to be used in the manufacture of the total quantity of the products for which the tender is to be submitted.

As stated in clause 3.2.4 of SATS 1286:2011: "If information on the origin of components, parts or materials is not available, it will be deemed to be imported content."

2.3.1.1. Imported directly by the tenderer:

When the tenderer import products directly, the onus is on the tenderer to provide evidence of any components/materials/services that were procured from a non-domestic source. The evidence should be verifiable and pertain to the tender as a whole. Typical evidence will include commercial invoices, bills of entry, etc.

When the tenderer procures imported services such as project management, design, testing, marketing, etc and makes royalty and lease payments, such payments relating to the tender must be included when calculating imported content.

2.3.1.2. Imported by a third party and supplied to the tenderer:

When the tenderer supplies components/material/services that are imported by any third party (for example, a domestic manufacturer, agent, supplier or subcontractor in the supply chain), the onus is on the tenderer to obtain verifiable evidence from the third party.

The tenderer must obtain Declaration D from all third parties for the related tender. The third party must be requested by the tenderer to continuously update Declaration D. Typical evidence of imported content will include commercial invoices, bills of entry etc.

When a third party procures imported services such as project management, design, testing, marketing etc. and makes royalty and lease payments, such payments relating to the tender must be included when calculating imported content.

2.3.1.3. Exempt Imported Content:

Exemptions, if any, are granted by the Department of Trade and Industry (the dti). Evidence of the exemptions must be provided and included in Annexure D.

2.3.2. Local Content

Identify and calculate the local content, by value for products by components/materials/services to be used in the manufacture of the total quantity of the products.

ANNEXURE C

3.1. Guidelines for completing Annexure C: Local Content Declaration – Summary Schedule

Note: The paragraph numbers correspond to the numbers in Annexure C.

C1. Tender Number

Supply the tender number that is specified on the specific tender documentation.

C2. Tender description

Supply the tender description that is specified on the specific tender documentation.

C3. Designated products

Supply the details of the products that are designated in terms of this tender (i.e. buses).

C4. Tender Authority

Supply the name of the tender authority.

C5. Tendering Entity name

Provide the tendering entity name (for example, Unibody Bus Builders (Pty) Ltd).

C6. Tender Exchange Rate

Provide the exchange rate used for this tender, as per the Standard Bidding Document (SBD) and Municipal Bidding Document (MBD) 6.2.

C7. Specified local content %

Provide the specified minimum local content requirement for the tender (i.e. 80%), as per the Standard Bidding Document (SBD) and Municipal Bidding Document (MDB) 6.2.

C8. Tender item number

Provide the tender item number(s) of the products that have a local content requirement as per the tender specification.

C9. List of items

Provide a list of the item(s) corresponding with the tender item number.
This may be a short description or a brand name.

Calculation of local content

C10. Tender price

Provide the unit tender price of each item excluding VAT.

C11. Exempted imported content

Provide the ZAR value of the exempted imported content for each item, if applicable. These value(s) must correspond with the value(s) of column D16 on Annexure D.

C12. Tender value net of exempted imported content

Provide the net tender value of the item, if applicable, by deducting the exempted imported content (C11) from the tender price (C10).

C13. Imported value

Provide the ZAR value of the items' imported content.

C14. Local value

Provide the local value of the item by deducting the Imported value (C13) from the net tender value (C12).

C15. Local content percentage (per item)

Provide the local content percentage of the item(s) by dividing the local value (C14) by the net tender value (C12) as per the local content formula in SATS 1286.

Tender Summary

C16. Tender quantity

Provide the tender quantity for each item number as per the tender specification.

C17. Total tender value

Provide the total tender value by multiplying the tender quantity (C16) by the tender price (C10).

C18. Total exempted imported content

Provide the total exempted imported content by multiplying the tender quantity (C16) by the exempted imported content (C11). These values must correspond with the values of column D18 on Annexure D.

C19. Total imported content

Provide the total imported content of each item by multiplying the tender quantity (C16) by the imported value (C13).

C20. Total tender value

Total tender value is the sum of the values in column C17.

C21. Total exempted imported content

Total exempted imported content is the sum of the values in column C18. This value must correspond with the value of D19 on Annexure D.

C22. Total tender value net of exempted imported content

The total tender value net of exempt imported content is the total tender value (C20) less the total exempted imported content (C21).

C23. Total imported content

Total imported content is the sum of the values in column C19. This value must correspond with the value of D53 on Annexure D.

C24. Total local content

Total local content is the total tender value net of exempted imported content (C22) less the total imported content (C23). This value must correspond with the value of E13 on Annexure E.

C25. Average local content percentage of tender

The average local content percentage of tender is calculated by dividing total local content (C24) by the total tender value net of exempted imported content (C22).

4. ANNEXURE D

4.1. Guidelines for completing Annexure D: “Imported Content Declaration – Supporting Schedule to Annexure C”

Note: The paragraph numbers correspond to the numbers in Annexure D.

D1. Tender number

Supply the tender number that is specified on the specific tender documentation.

D2. Tender description

Supply the tender description that is specified on the specific tender documentation.

D3. Designated products

Supply the details of the products that are designated in terms of this tender (i.e. buses).

D4. Tender authority

Supply the name of the tender authority.

D5. Tendering entity name

Provide the tendering entity name (i.e. Unibody Bus Builders (Pty) Ltd).

D6. Tender exchange rate

Provide the exchange rate used for this tender, as per the Standard Bidding Document (SBD) and Municipal Bidding Document (MBD) 6.2.

Table A. Exempted Imported Content

D7. Tender item number

Provide the tender item number(s) of the product(s) that have imported content.

D8. Description of imported content

Provide a list of the exempted imported product(s), if any, as specified in the tender.

D9. Local supplier

Provide the name of the local supplier(s) supplying the imported product(s).

D10. Overseas supplier

Provide the name(s) of the overseas supplier(s) supplying the exempted imported product(s).

D11. Imported value as per commercial invoice

Provide the foreign currency value of the exempted imported product(s) disclosed in the commercial invoice accepted by the South African Revenue Service (SARS).

D12. Tender exchange rate

Provide the exchange rate used for this tender as per the Standard Bidding Document (SBD) and Municipal Bidding Document (MBD) 6.2.

D13. Local value of imports

Convert the value of the exempted imported content as per commercial invoice (D11) into the ZAR value by using the tender exchange rate (D12) disclosed in the tender documentation.

D14. Freight costs to port of entry

Provide the freight costs to the South African Port of the exempted imported item.

D15. All locally incurred landing costs and duties

Provide all landing costs including customs and excise duty for the exempted imported product(s) as stipulated in the SATS 1286:2011.

D16. Total landed costs excl VAT

Provide the total landed costs (excluding VAT) for each item imported by adding the corresponding item values in columns D13, D14 and D15. These values must be transferred to column C11 on Annexure C.

D17. Tender quantity

Provide the tender quantity of the exempted imported products as per the tender specification.

D18. Exempted imported value

Provide the imported value for each of the exempted imported product(s) by multiplying the total landed cost (excl. VAT) (D16) by the

tender quantity (D17). The values in column D18 must correspond with the values of column C18 of Annexure C.

D19. Total exempted imported value

The total exempted imported value is the sum of the values in column D18. This total must correspond with the value of C21 on Annexure C.

Table B. Imported Directly By Tenderer

D20. Tender item numbers

Provide the tender item number(s) of the product(s) that have imported content.

D21. Description of imported content:

Provide a list of the product(s) imported directly by tender as specified in the tender documentation.

D22. Unit of measure

Provide the unit of measure for the product(s) imported directly by the tenderer.

D23. Overseas supplier

Provide the name(s) of the overseas supplier(s) supplying the imported product(s).

D24. Imported value as per commercial Invoice

Provide the foreign currency value of the product(s) imported directly by tenderer disclosed in the commercial invoice accepted by the South African Revenue Service (SARS).

D25. Tender rate of exchange

Provide the exchange rate used for this tender as per the Standard Bidding Document (SBD) and Municipal Bidding Document (MBD) 6.2.

D26. Local value of imports

Convert the value of the product(s) imported directly by the tenderer as per commercial invoice (D24) into the ZAR value by using the tender exchange rate (D25) disclosed in the tender documentation.

D27. Freight costs to port of entry

Provide the freight costs to the South African Port of the product(s) imported directly by the tenderer.

D28. All locally incurred landing costs and duties

Provide all landing costs including customs and excise duty for the product(s) imported directly by the tenderer as stipulated in the SATS 1286:2011.

D29. Total landed costs excl VAT

Provide the total landed costs (excluding VAT) for each item imported directly by the tenderer by adding the corresponding item values in columns D26, D27 and D28.

D30. Tender quantity

Provide the tender quantity of the product(s) imported directly by the tenderer as per the tender specification.

D31. Total imported value

Provide the total imported value for each of the product(s) imported directly by the tenderer by multiplying the total landed cost (excl. VAT) (D29) by the tender quantity (D30).

D32. Total imported value by tenderer

The total value of imports by the tenderer is the sum of the values in column D31.

Table C. Imported by Third Party and Supplied to the Tenderer

D33. Description of imported content

Provide a list of the product(s) imported by the third party and supplied to the tenderer as specified in the tender documentation.

D34. Unit of measure

Provide the unit of measure for the product(s) imported by the third party and supplied to tenderer as disclosed in the commercial invoice.

D35. Local supplier

Provide the name of the local supplier(s) supplying the imported product(s).

D36. Overseas supplier

Provide the name(s) of the overseas supplier(s) supplying the imported products.

D37. Imported value as per commercial invoice

Provide the foreign currency value of the product(s) imported by the third party and supplied to the tenderer disclosed in the commercial invoice accepted by SARS.

D38. Tender rate of exchange

Provide the exchange rate used for this tender as per the Standard Bidding Document (SBD) and Municipal Bidding Document (MBD) 6.2.

D39. Local value of imports

Convert the value of the product(s) imported by the third party as per commercial invoice (D37) into the ZAR value by using the tender exchange rate (D38) disclosed in the tender documentation.

D40. Freight costs to port of entry

Provide the freight costs to the South African Port of the product(s) imported by third party and supplied to the tenderer.

D41. All locally incurred landing costs and duties

Provide all landing costs including customs and excise duty for the product(s) imported by third party and supplied to the tenderer as stipulated in the SATS 1286:2011.

D42. Total landed costs excluding VAT

Provide the total landed costs (excluding VAT) for each product imported by third party and supplied to the tenderer by adding the corresponding item values in columns D39, D40 and D41.

D43. Quantity imported

Provide the quantity of each product(s) imported by third party and supplied to the tenderer for the tender.

D44. Total imported value

Provide the total imported value of the product(s) imported by third party and supplied to the tenderer by multiplying the total landed cost (D42) by the quantity imported (D43).

D45. Total imported value by third party

The total imported value from the third party is the sum of the values in column D44.

Table D. Other Foreign Currency Payments

D46. Type of payment

Provide the type of foreign currency payment. (i.e. royalty payment for use of patent, annual licence fee, etc).

D47. Local supplier making the payment

Provide the name of the local supplier making the payment.

D48. Overseas beneficiary

Provide the name of the overseas beneficiary.

D49. Foreign currency value paid

Provide the value of the listed payment(s) in their foreign currency.

D50. Tender rate of exchange

Provide the exchange rate used for this tender as per the Standard Bidding Document (SBD) and Municipal Bidding Document (MBD) 6.2.

D51. Local value of payments

Provide the local value of each payment by multiplying the foreign currency value paid (D49) by the tender rate of exchange (D50).

D52. Total of foreign currency payments declared by tenderer and/or third party

The total of foreign currency payments declared by tenderer and/or a third party is the sum of the values in column D51.

D53. Total of imported content and foreign currency payment

The total imported content and foreign currency payment is the sum of the values in column D32, D45 and D52. This value must correspond with the value of C23 on Annexure C.

5.

ANNEXURE E

5.1. Guidelines to completing Annexure E: "Local Content Declaration-Supporting Schedule to Annexure C"

The paragraph numbers correspond to the numbers in Annexure E

E1. Tender number

Supply the tender number that is specified on the specific tender documentation.

E2. Tender description

Supply the tender description that is specified on the specific tender documentation.

E3. Designated products

Supply the details of the products that are designated in terms of this tender (for example, buses/canned vegetables).

E4. Tender authority

Supply the name of the tender authority.

E5. Tendering entity name

Provide the tendering entity name (for example, Unibody Bus Builders (Pty) Ltd) Ltd).

Local Goods, Services and Works

E6. Description of items purchased

Provide a description of the items purchased locally in the space provided.

E7. Local supplier

Provide the name of the local supplier that corresponds to the item listed in column E6.

E8. Value

Provide the total value of the item purchased in column E6.

E9. Total local products (Goods, Services and Works)

Total local products (goods, services and works) is the sum of the values in E8.

E10. Manpower costs:

Provide the total of all the labour costs accruing only to the tenderer (i.e. not the suppliers to tenderer).

E11. Factory overheads:

Provide the total of all the factory overheads including rental, depreciation and amortisation for local and imported capital goods, utility costs and consumables. (Consumables are goods used by individuals and businesses that must be replaced regularly because they wear out or are used up. Consumables can also be defined as the components of an end product that are used up or permanently altered in the process of manufacturing, such as basic chemicals.)

E12. Administration overheads and mark-up:

Provide the total of all the administration overheads, including marketing, insurance, financing, interest and mark-up costs.

E13. Total local content:

The total local content is the sum of the values of E9, E10, E11 and E12. This total must correspond with C24 of Annexure C.

FACILITIES MANAGEMENT

CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (DPW)

SEPT. 2005 VERSION 1

PA-10 (FM): CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

CONTENTS

No.	CLAUSES	PAGES
1.	Definitions	3
2.	Interpretation	4
3.	Duration	5
4.	Rights and Obligations of the Employer	5
5.	Rights and Obligations of the Service Provider	5
6.	Service Manager	6
7.	Security	6
8.	Security Clearance	6
9.	Confidentiality	6
10.	Ambiguity in documents	7
11.	Insurances	7
12.	Access to the facilities and commencement of the Services	7
13.	Programme	7
14.	Subcontracting	8
15.	Intellectual Property Rights indemnity	8
16.	Compliance with Legislation	8
17.	Reporting on incidents	8
18.	Nuisance	9
19.	Materials, workmanship and equipment	9
20.	Urgent Works	9
21.	Indemnifications	9
22.	Variations	10
23.	Identified Projects	10
24.	Suspension of the Services	12
25.	Penalty for Non-Performance	12
26.	Payments	13
27.	Release of Security	14
28.	Overpayments	14
29.	Completion	14
30.	Assignment	15
31.	Indulgences	15
32.	Ownership and Publication of Documents	15
33.	Breach of Contract	15
34.	Stoppage and/or termination of Contract	16
35.	Dispute Resolution	17
36.	General	17
37.	<i>Domicilium Citandi et Executandi</i>	17



1. DEFINITIONS

- 1.1. The following words and expressions shall have the meanings hereby assigned to them except where the context otherwise requires:
- 1.1.1. "Additional Services" are increases in the quantity of the routine Services detailed in the Scope of Works.
- 1.1.2. "Bill of Quantities" means the document so designated in the Pricing Data that describes the Services and indicates the quantities and rates associated with each item which the Employer agrees to pay the Service Provider for the Services completed;
- 1.1.3. "Certificate of Completion" means the certificate issued by the Service Manager signifying that the Contract has expired;
- 1.1.4. "Commencement Date" means the date on when the Service Provider is notified of the Employer's acceptance of its offer;
- 1.1.5. "Contract" means the Contract signed by the Parties and of which these Conditions of Contract form part of, and such amendments and additions to the Contract as may be agreed in writing between the Parties;
- 1.1.6. "Contract Data" means the specific data, which together with these Conditions of Contract, Scope of Works and Pricing Data collectively describe the risks, liabilities and obligations of the contracting Parties and the procedures for the administration of the Contract;
- 1.1.7. "Contract Period" is from Commencement Date for the period stated in the Contract Data;
- 1.1.8. "Contract Price" means the price to be paid for the Services in accordance with the Pricing Data, subject to such additions thereto or deductions there from as may be made from time to time under the provisions of the Contract;
- 1.1.9. "Contract Sum" refers to the amount stated by the Service Provider in the Form of Offer and Acceptance;
- 1.1.10. "CPAP" means contract price adjustment provisions used for the adjustment of fluctuations in the cost of labour, plant and materials and goods as stated in the Contract Data;
- 1.1.11. "Day" means a calendar day;
- 1.1.12. "Drawings" means all drawings, calculations and technical information which are made available to the Service Provider for inspection at a venue and time to be announced by the Service Manager and any modifications thereof or additions thereto from time to time approved in writing by the Employer or delivered to the Service Provider by the Employer;
- 1.1.13. "Employer" means the contracting Party named in the Contract Data who appoints the Service Provider;
- 1.1.14. "Equipment" includes all appliances, tools implements, machinery, articles and things of whatsoever nature required in or for the rendering, completion or defects correction of the Services but does not include materials;
- 1.1.15. "Facilities" means the land and buildings, detailed in the Scope of Works, and any additions, or omission thereto, made available by the Employer for the purposes of the Contract, on, under, over, in or through which the Services are to be rendered or carried out;
- 1.1.16. "Form of Offer and Acceptance" means the written communication by the Employer to the Service Provider recording the acceptance of the Service Provider's offer;
- 1.1.17. "Identified Projects" means any projects, other than routine Services, identified and agreed to by the Parties during the Contract period or any extensions thereto, to be completed in terms of the Contract.



- 1.1.18. "Materials" includes all materials, commodities, articles and things required to be furnished under the Contract for the execution of the Services;
- 1.1.19. "Month" refers to the period commencing on a certain day of a month to the day preceding the corresponding day of the next month;
- 1.1.20. "Parties" means the Employer and the Service Provider;
- 1.1.21. "Pricing Data" means the document that contains the Bill of Quantities and provides the criteria and assumptions, which it will be assumed in the Contract were taken into account by the Service Provider when developing his prices;
- 1.1.22. "Services" means all the work to be performed by the Service Provider during the Contract Period in accordance with the Contract, as more fully set out in the Scope of Works, as amended from time to time by written agreement between the Parties;
- 1.1.23. "Service Provider" means the Tenderer, as named in the Contract Data, whose offer has been accepted by or on behalf of the Employer and, where applicable, includes the Service Provider's heirs, executors, administrators, trustees, judicial managers or liquidators, as the case may be, but not, except with the written consent of the Employer, any assignee of the Service Provider;
- 1.1.24. "Service Manager" means the representative of the Employer named as the Service Manager in the Contract Data. The Employer reserves the right to replace the said Service Manager, by written notice to the Service Provider, without the need to furnish reasons therefor;
- 1.1.25. "Scope of Work" refers to the document which defines the Employer's objectives and requirements and specifications and any other requirements and constraints relating to the manner in which the Services must, or may, be provided or performed;
- 1.1.26. "Service Period" refers to the period indicated in the Contract Data during which the Service Provider shall render the Services required in terms of the Contract;
- 1.1.27. "Transitional Stage" refers to the period indicated in the Contract Data, which commences immediately on the expiry of the Service Period, and during which the Services to be provided by the Service Provider shall include, inter alia, the provision and transfer to the incoming service provider of managerial support and information, as detailed in the Scope of Works.

2. INTERPRETATION

- 2.1. In this Contract, except where the context otherwise requires:
- 2.1.1 The masculine includes the feminine and the neuter, vice versa;
- 2.1.2 The singular includes the plural; and vice versa
- 2.1.3 Any reference to a natural person includes a body corporate, firm, association or consortium/joint venture/partnership, vice versa.
- 2.2. The headings to the clauses of this Contract are included for reference purposes only and shall not affect the interpretation of the provisions to which they relate.
- 2.3. Words and phrases defined in any clause shall bear the meanings assigned thereto.
- 2.4. The various parts of the Contract are severable and may be interpreted as such.
- 2.5. The expressions listed in clause 1 bear the meanings as assigned thereto and cognate expressions bear corresponding meanings.
- 2.6. If any provision in a definition clause is a substantive provision conferring rights or imposing obligations on any Party, effect shall be given to it as if it were a substantive clause in the body of the Contract, notwithstanding that it is only contained in the interpretation clause.

3. DURATION

- 3.1. The rights and obligations of the Parties to this Contract shall commence on the Commencement Date.
- 3.2. Subject to the terms of clauses 33 and 34 relating to breach and termination respectively, the Contract will commence on the Commencement Date and terminate on the expiry of the Contract Period, unless it is extended in terms of clause 3.3.
- 3.3. The terms or duration of the Contract may be extended as a result of bona fide negotiations between the Parties. No extension of term or duration of the Contract shall however be valid unless the terms and conditions of such extension has been reduced to writing and signed by the authorised representatives of both Parties.

4. RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS OF THE EMPLOYER

- 4.1. The Employer shall give access to or supply the Service Provider with:
- 4.1.1 All relevant, available data and information required and requested by the Service Provider for the proper execution of the Services; and
- 4.1.2 Such assistance as shall reasonably be required by the Service Provider for the execution of its duties under the Contract.

5. RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS OF THE SERVICE PROVIDER

- 5.1. The Service Provider shall, in executing his obligations, comply with the Service Manager's written instructions on any matter relating to the Services.
- 5.2. The Service Provider shall take instructions only from the Service Manager or other persons authorised by the Service Manager in terms of Clause 6.
- 5.3. The Service Provider shall not have the power of attorney or authority to enter into any contract or to otherwise bind or incur liability on behalf of the Employer, save where prior written authorisation has been obtained.
- 5.4. The Service Provider shall ensure that it, its employees, agents and representatives have the relevant experience and capacity necessary for rendering of the Services with the reasonable degree of skill, care and diligence that may be expected of professionals providing services similar to the Services.
- 5.5. Should any member of the Service Provider's team, in the opinion of the Service Manager or occupants of the Facilities, misconduct himself or is incompetent or negligent in the delivery of the Services, or whose presence on the Facilities is otherwise considered by the Service Manager, or occupants of the Facilities, on reasonable grounds, to be undesirable, the Employer may, in writing and together with reasons therefor, request that such person be removed. Such person shall not again be employed on the Services without the prior written consent of the Employer.
- 5.6. The Service Provider undertakes to effect such removal, as referred to in 5.5 above, within a day of receipt of the Employer's written request.
- 5.7. The Service Provider shall ensure that reasonable levels of care and responsibility are exercised when using items belonging to the Employer in the delivery of the Services.
- 5.8. During the ongoing provision of the Services the Service Provider shall at all times keep the Facilities clean and in a safe condition.
- 5.9. Notwithstanding anything herein contained to the contrary, it is specifically agreed that the appointment of the Service Provider shall not create an employment contract or relationship between the Parties and the Service Provider or his employees shall therefore not be entitled to any benefits to which the employees of the Employer may be entitled.

6. SERVICE MANAGER

- 6.1. The Service Manager shall administer the Contract on behalf of the Employer in accordance with the provisions of the Contract.
- 6.2. The Service Manager may delegate any of his powers and authority and may cancel such delegation, on the prior written notification thereof to the Service Provider.
- 6.3. Such delegation shall continue in force until the Service Manager notifies the Service Provider in writing that the delegation is terminated.
- 6.4. The Service Provider may at any time, prior to giving effect thereto, refer any written order or instruction of the Service Manager's delegatee to the Service Manager who shall confirm, reverse or vary such order or instruction.

7. SECURITY

- 7.1. The Service Provider shall provide to the Employer security in the amount and in the form set out in the Contract Data and any expenditure incurred in doing so shall be borne by the Service Provider.
- 7.2. Should the Service Provider fail to select the security to be provided or should the Service Provider fail to provide the Employer with the selected security within 21 days from Commencement Date, it shall be deemed that the Service Provider has selected a security in the form of a retention of 2.5 % of the Contract Sum (excl. VAT).

8. SECURITY CLEARANCE

- 8.1. In the event of security clearance becoming necessary, the Service Provider, any subcontractors and all human resources utilized by the Service Provider undertake to undergo security clearance, for which purpose the necessary forms will be made available to the Service Provider at the relevant time by the Employer. The Service Provider accepts that if he or any of his human resources refuses to undergo the required security clearance, they will not be allowed on the Facilities to render the Services.
- 8.2. It is required that all persons engaged in the rendering of the Services shall be easily identifiable and where required, security cleared.

9. CONFIDENTIALITY

- 9.1. The Service Provider undertakes to keep any and all information, of whatever nature, relating to the Contract or which he becomes privy to due to his presence at the Facilities, strictly confidential and such shall not be sold, traded, published or otherwise disclosed to anyone in any manner whatsoever, including by means of photocopy or other reproduction, without the Employer's prior written consent. As disclosure or improper use of the confidential information, without the Employer's prior written consent, will cause the Employer harm:
 - 9.1.1 the Service Provider shall be liable for any loss or damages suffered by the Employer and shall indemnify the Employer against any claims by third parties as a result of such unauthorised disclosure or use thereof, either in whole or in part; and/or
 - 9.2.1 the Employer shall be entitled to cancel the Contract
- 9.2. The Service Provider shall be entitled to disclose such confidential information to the following persons, who have a clear need to know interest, in order to assist with the rendering of the Services on the Contract:
 - 9.2.1 employees, officers and directors of the Service Provider; and
 - 9.2.2 any professional consultant or agent retained by the Service Provider for the purpose of rendering the Services, provided that the identity of such consultant or agent is made known to the Employer in writing and the Employer acknowledges in writing that the confidential information may be disclosed to such person.



9.3 The Service Provider shall be responsible for ensuring that all persons to whom the confidential information is disclosed under this Contract shall keep such information confidential and shall not disclose or divulge the same to any unauthorised person.

9.4 The confidential information shall remain the property of the Employer and the Employer may demand the return or destruction thereof, at the cost of the Service Provider, at any time upon giving written notice to the Service Provider. Within ten (10) days of receipt of such notice, the Service Provider shall return all of the original confidential information and shall destroy all copies and reproductions (both written and electronic) in its possession or in the possession of persons to whom it was disclosed and furnish a certificate to the Employer stating as much.

10. **AMBIGUITY IN DOCUMENTS**

10.1. The several documents forming the Contract are to be taken as mutually explanatory of one another and any ambiguity in or discrepancy between them shall be explained and, if necessary, rectified by the Service Manager who shall thereupon issue to the Service Provider a written explanation giving details of the adjustments, if any, and a written instruction directing what Service, if any, is to be delivered.

11. **INSURANCES**

11.1. It is the responsibility of the Service Provider to assess his risks on this project and to ensure that he obtains and maintains the adequate insurances to cover such risks.

12. **ACCESS TO THE FACILITIES AND COMMENCEMENT OF THE SERVICES**

12.1. The Service Provider shall provide the Employer, within 21 days of the Commencement Date, with an acceptable health and safety plan and such other information required in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (85 of 1993).

12.2. The Service Period shall commence 30 days from Commencement date, or on such other date as maybe specified in the Contract Data

12.3. Notwithstanding the provision of 12.2, the Service Provider shall be given access to the Facilities or portions thereof, only after the provision by the Service Provider of an acceptable health and safety plan and of security clearance being obtained in terms of Clauses 12.1 and 8.1 respectively.

12.4. The Service Provider shall be given access to the Facilities or portions thereof and shall render the Services in accordance with its programme, referred to in clause 13 or after the receipt by him of a written instruction to this effect.

12.5. If the Employer fails to give the Service Provider access to the facility or any portion thereof for any reason other than default by the Service Provider and the Service Provider suffers additional costs as a result thereof, the Service Provider shall be entitled to make a claim therefor provided that the Service Provider is able to prove his claim and that he has taken all reasonable steps to mitigate the additional costs.

13. **PROGRAMME**

13.1. The Service Provider shall deliver to the Service Manager within 14 days from Commencement Date, a realistic programme and a cash flow for the delivery of the Services. The programme shall describe and detail the order in which the Services are to be rendered and shall be subject to the approval of the Service Manager, which written approval shall not be unreasonably withheld.

13.2. The Service Provider shall, on receipt of a written request from the Service Manager, furnish the Employer with any documents or information, of whatever nature, in support of the programme and/or in relation to the manner in which the Services are to be rendered and/or the resources to be supplied and used in the rendering of the Services and/or progress of the various parts of the Contract; and/or a detailed cash flow forecast.

13.3. A programme and the cash flow forecast will be submitted in terms of 13.1 and reviewed quarterly or as circumstances may require.



- 13.4. Agreement to the programme by the Service Manager or any adjustment thereto will not alter the responsibilities of the Service Provider in terms of this Contract.

14. SUBCONTRACTING

- 14.1. The Service Provider may subcontract any part of the Services at its discretion. The subcontracts shall incorporate the applicable terms, conditions and requirements of this Contract.
- 14.2. Subcontracting by the Service Provider shall not be construed as relieving the Service Provider from any obligations under the Contract or imposing any liability on the Employer.

15. INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS INDEMNITY

- 15.1. The Service Provider undertakes to obtain the necessary consent from the proprietors or their licensees should the Service Provider make use of the intellectual property of any other person.
- 15.2. The Service Provider further indemnifies the Employer against any claim or action (including costs on an attorney and client scale) caused by or arising from the failure to obtain such consent.

16. COMPLIANCE WITH LEGISLATION

- 16.1. This clause applies to legislation emanating from national and provincial government as well as that of any local authorities in whose area of jurisdiction the Facilities fall and which have a bearing on the delivery of the Services and Facilities under this Contract.
- 16.2. All the applicable legislation, which does not specifically allow discretion in respect of compliance by the Employer, shall be followed exactly as intended by such legislation regardless of any instructions, verbal or in writing, to the contrary.
- 16.3. Should any applicable legislation allow discretion in respect of compliance by the Employer it shall be followed exactly as intended by the relevant legislation as if no discretion is allowed until such time as specific instructions in writing are issued to the Service Provider by the Service Manager.
- 16.4. The Service Provider shall in the provision of the Services comply with the provisions of, and give all notices and pay all fees, taxes, levies and other charges required to be given or paid in terms of any legislation or imposed by any other body or person. The Service Provider hereby indemnifies the Employer against any liability for any breach of the provision of this clause.
- 16.5. It is the responsibility of the Service Provider to obtain the consents, permissions and/or permits, referred to in Clause 16.4, in the provision of the Services.
- 16.6. The Service Provider shall not have a claim against the Employer, and the Employer shall not be liable to refund the Service Provider for any of the fees, taxes, levies and other charges referred to Clause 16.4.

17. REPORTING OF INCIDENTS

- 17.1. In addition to the above, the Service Provider shall, as soon as possible, notify the Employer in writing of any incidents at the Facilities, which resulted or could have resulted in damage to property or injury or death to persons.
- 17.2. The Service Provider shall verbally notify the Service Manager of any of the incidents referred to in 17.1 immediately after the occurrence thereof.
- 17.3. The Service Provider shall follow up the verbal notification referred to in 17.2 with a detailed written report on such incidents to the Service Manager within the time frame indicated by the Service Manager, but in any event within 48 hours of the incident.
- 17.4. The written report referred to in 17.3 shall provide for all incidents, which resulted in injury, death or damage to property.



- 17.5. The Service Provider shall notify the Employer immediately, on becoming aware of the Contract requiring him to undertake anything that is illegal or impossible

18. NUISANCE

- 18.1. The Service Provider shall deliver the Services in a manner that shall not cause unnecessary noise, nuisance, or hinder the normal activities in the Facilities.
- 18.2. The Service Provider hereby indemnifies the Employer against any liability arising out of the Service Provider's non-compliance with his obligations in terms of Clause 18.1.

19. MATERIALS, WORKMANSHIP AND EQUIPMENT

- 19.1. All Services delivered, and materials and workmanship shall comply with the requirements of this Contract, the manufacturer's specification; good industry practice and the Service Manager's written instructions and shall be suitable for the purpose intended.
- 19.2. The Service Provider shall, in accordance with the Scope of Works or if instructed by the Service Manager, carry out tests demonstrating the acceptability of the relevant Services provided, or the suitability of materials or equipment to be used.
- 19.3. The Service Provider shall provide all necessary assistance, labour, materials, testing equipment and instruments for the purpose of such tests to be performed by himself or, if so instructed by the Service Manager, for the purposes of tests to be performed by any other person.
- 19.4. All costs for tests carried out shall be deemed to be included in the Service Provider's prices
- 19.5. Copies of the reports on the tests referred to in Clause 19.2 shall be forwarded by the Service Provider to the Employer within 10 days of the tests being completed.

20. URGENT WORK

- 20.1. The Employer may, by itself or through another service provider, effect any remedial or other repair work which becomes necessary due to an act or omission on the part of the Service Provider.
- 20.2. If the remedial or repair work became necessary due to an act or omission on the part of the Service Provider, its employees, agents or representatives, the Service Provider shall effect such remedial or repair work at its own cost.
- 20.3. If the remedial or repair work is urgently necessary due to an act or omission on the part of the Service Provider, its employees, agents or representatives and the Service Provider refuses to or is not available or able to effect such remedial or repair work, the Employer may effect such remedial or repair work either by itself or through another service provider.
- 20.4. If the Employer effects the remedial or repair work in terms of 20.3, then the Employer may recover such costs, losses or damages from the Service Provider or by deducting the same from any amount still due under this Contract or under any other contract presently or hereafter existing between the Employer and the Service Provider and for this purpose all these contracts shall be considered one indivisible whole.

21. INDEMNIFICATIONS

- 21.1. The Service Provider shall be liable for and hereby indemnifies the Employer against any liability, claim, demand, loss, cost, damage, action, suits or legal proceedings whether arising in common law or by statute consequent upon:
- 21.1.1 personal injuries to or the death of any person arising out of, related to, occasioned by, attributed to, or in the cause of or caused by the rendering of the Services;
- 21.1.2 loss of or damage to any movable or immovable or personal property or property contiguous to the Facilities whether belonging to or under the control of the Employer or any other body or person arising out of, related to, occasioned by, attributed to, or in the cause of or caused by reason of the rendering of the Services;



21.1.3 any liens, attachments, charges or other encumbrances or claims upon or in respect of any materials parts, work-in-process or finished work furnished to, or in respect of which any payment has been made by the Employer.

21.2. The Employer accepts liability for all acts or omissions of its employees, agents or representatives.

22. VARIATIONS

22.1. The Employer may at any time during the Contract Period, vary the Services by way of additions, omissions, or substitutions.

22.2. No variation by the Employer of whatever nature shall vitiate the Contract.

22.3. Any Services required by the Employer outside of the Services as referred to in the Scope of Works will be regarded as being Identified Projects and shall be dealt with under clause 23 and shall be executed as a variation order.

22.4. The Service Provider shall inform the Employer of any instructions that are deemed to be Additional Services prior to such instructions being executed.

22.5. Additional Services will only be executed by the Service Provider after receipt by him of a written instruction from the Service Manager.

22.6. If no prior written authorisation, as required in 22.5 above, has been obtained, the Employer shall not reimburse the Service Provider for the Additional Services so executed, and the Service Provider agrees that it shall not have a claim for payment for such Additional Services.

22.7. The Additional Services will be valued at the rates in the Pricing Data.

23. IDENTIFIED PROJECTS

23.1. The Service Provider shall inform the Employer of any instructions that are deemed to be Identified Projects prior to such instructions being executed.

23.2. The Employer is not obliged to engage the services of the Service Provider on Identified Projects. The Employer may, by itself, through another service provider or through the Service Provider effect the services/works under Identified Projects.

23.3. Identified Projects will only be executed by the Service Provider after receipt by him of a written instruction from the Service Manager.

23.4. If no prior written authorisation, as required in 23.3 above, has been obtained, the Employer shall not reimburse the Service Provider for the Identified Projects so executed, and the Service Provider agrees that it shall not have a claim for payment for such Identified Projects.

23.5. In respect of the Identified Projects, the written instruction referred to in 23.3 shall:

- (a) describe the services/works required to be executed by the Service Provider under the Identified Project;
- (b) state the due commencement and completion dates of the relevant Identified Project;
- (c) state the total cost of the relevant Identified Project as agreed to between the Parties; and
- (d) any additional requirements, conditions of contract and/or restrictions, other than those already stated in the Contract, that will be applicable.

23.6. Within 14 days of receipt of the written instruction referred to in 23.5, the Service Provider shall furnish the Employer with a realistic programme and a cash flow for the relevant Identified Project as required in 13.



- 23.7 Where an Identified Project comprises services/works that are of the same or similar character executed under the same or similar conditions as those to which the rates in the Pricing Data apply, it shall be valued at such rates.
- 23.8 Where an Identified Project comprises services/works that are not of the same or similar character executed under the same or similar conditions as those to which the rates in the Pricing Data apply, it shall be valued at market related rates to be agreed to in writing between the Employer and the Service Provider and in advance of executing the Identified Project. Failing agreement, the rates applicable shall be as determined by the Employer.
- 23.9 If the Service Provider fails to complete the Identified Project by the completion date specified in the written instruction referred to in 23.3, then the Service Provider will be liable for a penalty, at the rate stated in the Contract Data, for every day that lapses from the due completion date of the relevant Identified Project to the date of the actual completion of such Identified Project.
- 23.10 If the Identified Projects are delayed by variations, omissions, additions, substitutions or organised work stoppages by any workman not due to any action on the part of the Service Provider, exceptionally inclement weather, any substantial increase in provisional quantities or any other cause beyond the Service Provider's control, including delays caused by the Employer, then the Service Provider shall be entitled to apply in writing within 21 days of the cause of delay arising to the Service Manager for extension of the due completion date of the relevant Identified Project stating the cause of delay and period of extension applied for.
- 23.11 If during the period for completion of the Identified Project or any extension thereof abnormal rainfall or wet conditions occur, the formula below shall be used to calculate separately the delay for each calendar month or part thereof. It shall be calculated each month during the period referred to herein above, or until the issue date of the certificate of completion for the relevant Identified Project, whichever is the shorter period. The delay calculated for a given month shall be used to determine the interim extension of time granted for the month. At the end of the applicable period referred to above, the aggregate of the monthly delays will be taken into account for the final determination of the total extension of time for the Contract:

$$V = \frac{(Nw - Nn) + (Rw - Rn)}{X}$$

- V = Delays due to rain in calendar days in respect of the calendar month under consideration.
- Nw = Actual number of days during the calendar month on which a rainfall of Y mm or more per day has been recorded.
- Rw = Actual rainfall in mm for the calendar month under consideration.
- Nn = Average number of days in the relevant calendar month (as derived from existing rainfall records provided in the project specifications) on which a rainfall of Y mm or more per day has been recorded.
- Rn = Average rainfall in mm for the calendar month, as derived from the rainfall records supplied in the project specifications.
- X = 20, unless otherwise provided in the project specifications.
- Y = 10, unless otherwise provided in the project specifications.

The total delay that will be taken into account for the determination of the total extension of time for the Contract shall be the algebraic sum of the monthly totals for the period under consideration. But if the grand total is negative, the time for completion shall not be reduced on account of abnormal rainfall. The total extension of time for any calendar month shall not exceed (Nc - Nn) calendar days, where Nc = number of days calendar days in the month under consideration

The factor (Nw - Nn) shall be considered to represent a fair allowance for variations from the average number of days during which rainfall equals or exceeds Y mm per day.



The factor $(Rw - Rn) \div X$ shall be considered to represent a fair allowance for variations from the average for the number of days during which rainfall does not equal or exceed Y mm per day, but when wet conditions prevent or disrupt work.

This formula does not take into account any flood damage, which could cause further or concurrent delays and which should be treated separately in so far as extension of time is concerned.

Accurate rain gaugings shall be taken at a suitable point on the site daily at 08:00 unless otherwise agreed to by the Service Manager, and the Contractor shall, at his own expense, take all necessary precautions to ensure that the rain gauges cannot be interfered with by unauthorized persons.

Information regarding existing rainfall records, if available from a suitable rainfall station near the site, will be supplied in the project specifications, together with calculations of rain delays for previous years in accordance with the above formula. The average of these delays will be regarded as normal rain delays which the Contractor shall accommodate in his programme, and for which no extension of time will be considered.

- 23.12 Upon receipt of such written application, referred to in 23.10, the Employer may in writing extend the due completion date of the relevant Identified Project by a period to be determined by the Employer or may refuse to extend the due completion date of the relevant Identified Project. The due completion date of an Identified Project may not be extended beyond the end of the Contract Period stated in the Contract Data.
- 23.13 Any decision given by the Employer, in terms of 23.12, shall be final and binding on the Parties.
- 23.14 Should the Service Provider fail to apply in writing for an extension of the due completion date of the relevant Identified Projects within the 21 days referred to in 23.10, or should the Employer not grant an extension of the due completion date then the due completion date stipulated in the relevant written instruction referred to in 23.5 shall not be extended nor the Service Provider exonerated from liability to pay the penalty stipulated in 23.9 or from specific performance of the service/works within the period in the relevant written instruction.

24. SUSPENSION OF THE SERVICES

- 24.1 The Service Provider shall, on the written order of the Service Manager, suspend the provision of the Services or any part thereof for such time or times and in such manner as the Service Manager shall order and shall, during such suspension, properly protect the Services so far as is necessary.
- 24.2 If the Service Provider is instructed in writing by the Service Manager to suspend any or all of the Services, the Service Provider shall re-schedule the relevant Services. For the duration of such suspension all penalties applicable to that Service will be waived. Should the Service Provider suffer any additional costs resulting from such suspension, the Service Provider shall be entitled to make a claim therefor provided that the Service Provider shall prove his claim and that he has taken all reasonable steps to mitigate the additional costs.
- 24.3 If the Service Provider is unable to render any of the Services for any reason other than an instruction by the Employer to suspend the Services in terms of clause 24.1, the Employer shall not be liable for any claim of whatever nature, including a claim for costs, by the Service Provider.

25. PENALTY FOR NON-PERFORMANCE

- 25.1 The Service Provider shall be liable for a performance deduction, if the Service Provider in rendering any of the Services required under the Scope of Works, as amended from time to time,
- 25.1.1 delays in performing any of the Services;
- 25.1.2 fails to perform any of the Services;
- 25.1.3 fails to perform any of the Services to the standard required in the Scope of Works, as amended from time to time.
- 25.2 The performance deduction shall be calculated in accordance with the formula detailed in the Scope of Works.

- 25.3 The Service Provider shall not be liable for a performance deduction, if the Service Provider is unable to perform due to no fault of his own, his employees, agents or representatives.

26. PAYMENTS

- 26.1 The Service Manager will evaluate the Service Provider's performance on a monthly basis.
- 26.2 The Service Provider shall submit a monthly certificate taking into account the following:
- 26.2.1 the assessment of the Services rendered during the assessment month, including routine services, management fees, and services using call down rates;
 - 26.2.2 adjustments in terms of the pricing data;
 - 26.2.3 additional work rendered by the Service Provider;
 - 26.2.4 CPAP adjustment where stated in the Contract Data; and
 - 26.2.5 VAT. Vat will be indicated separately in all documents.
- 26.3 If the Service Provider elects a security of 2,5% retention, or a 1,25% cash and 1,25% retention, then 5% of all moneys (excl. VAT) in the monthly certificate assessed by the Service Manager as being due to the Service Provider will be retained until such time as the amount retained equals 2.5% or 1,25%, whichever is applicable, of the Contract Sum (excl. VAT)
- 26.4 The monthly certificate shall be supported by a detailed report substantiating the Services rendered at each Facility during the month under assessment.
- 26.5 The monthly certificate shall be assessed by the Service Manager. If the Service Manager agrees with the certificate, he will issue a statement within 14 days of the receipt of the certificate, taking into account inter alia the following:
- (1) deductions for penalties;
 - (2) deductions for overpayments;
 - (3) deductions for retention
 - (4) deductions for damages.
- 26.6 The Service Provider shall, on receipt of the statement referred to in 26.5, issue to the Employer a tax invoice in the amount reflected in the statement. The Employer shall effect payment to the Service Provider within 16 days of receipt of the tax invoice.
- 26.7 If the Service Manager does not agree with the certificate issued by the Service Provider in terms of Clause 26.2, the Service Manager shall within 14 days of receipt of the certificate, issue a statement in the amount to which the Service Manager agrees and shall give reasons for rejecting the balance of the claim indicated in the statement.
- 26.8 The Service Provider shall furnish the Employer with a tax invoice in the amount indicated in the statement referred to in Clause 26.7.
- 26.9 With regards to the claim in dispute, the Service Provider may, within 14 days of the Service Manager issuing the statement referred to in 26.7, submit a revised certificate or a justification for his claim or declare a dispute in terms of 34.
- 26.10 If it is later resolved that the amount in dispute or any part thereof is owing to the Service Provider, the Employer shall be liable for interest thereon from 30 days after the issue of the relevant monthly certificate referred to in 26.2 until the date of payment at the interest rate determined from time to time, by the Minister of Finance in terms of section 80 (1)(b) of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act 1 of 1999), as amended.
- 26.11 All the work shall be evaluated in accordance with the provisions of the Pricing Data.



26.12 In assessing the quality of the work presented by the Service Provider, the Employer may enlist the assistance of third persons. In assessing the work the third person shall act reasonably. The selection of such third persons shall be in the absolute discretion of the Employer and the Service Provider shall abide by such selection.

26.13 Any and all extra costs incurred by the Service Provider, resulting from the Service Provider having to address and/or rectify queries arising from a claim submitted in respect of work done, shall be for the account of the Service Provider.

27. RELEASE OF SECURITY

27.1 If the Service Provider has furnished a security by way of a variable guarantee of 2.5% of the Contract Sum (excl. VAT), the security will be reduced and be released in accordance with the provisions of such variable guarantee.

27.2 If the Service Provider elects to furnish a security by way of a cash deposit of 2.5% of the Contract Sum (excl. VAT), then the security will be released as follows:

27.2.1 annually in equal portions, subject to 27.2.2 and 27.2.3;

27.2.2 95% of the last annual portion of retention shall be released within 30 days of the expiry of the Service Period;

27.2.3 the remaining retention shall be released within 30 days of the issue of the Certificate of Completion.

27.3 If the form of security selected is:

- (a) a retention of 2.5% of the Contract Sum (excl. VAT); or
- (b) a 1,25% cash deposit and a 1,25% retention of the Contract Sum (excl. VAT),

then security will only be released after the 2,5% or 1,25% retention respectively has been accumulated, as follows:

27.3.1 annually in equal portions, subject to 27.3.2 and 27.3.3;

27.3.2 95% of the last annual portion of retention shall be released within 30 days of the expiry of the Service Period;

27.3.3 the remaining retention shall be released within 30 days of the issue of the Certificate of Completion.

28. OVERPAYMENTS

28.1 If any overpayment of whatever nature is made to the Service Provider, the Service Provider shall be obliged to repay such amount to the Employer and the Employer shall be entitled to deduct such over payment from any amount due to the Service Provider, in respect of this Contract or any other contract, which the Employer may have with the Service Provider. The Employer shall be entitled to claim interest on any and all overpayments made to the Service Provider at the rate prescribed, from time to time, by the Minister of Finance in terms of section 80 (1)(b) of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act 1 of 1999), as amended.

29. COMPLETION

28.1 At the expiry of the Service Period the Service Manager shall furnish the Service Provider with a written list of Employer's Assets and Data handed over at commencement of the Contract and accumulated during the Contract Period.

29.2 At the expiry of the Contract Period, the Service Manager shall issue to the Service Provider a Certificate of Completion.

29.3 Upon the issue of a Certificate of Completion, unless otherwise provided in the Contract:



29.3.1 The Guarantee shall be returned, if applicable.

29.3.2 The final cash deposit or retention, whichever is applicable, shall be reduced to zero.

30. ASSIGNMENT

30.1 The rights and obligations of the Parties in terms of this Contract shall not be ceded, assigned, delegated, or otherwise transferred, by either Party to any person outside of the Service Provider and the Employer, save with the prior written consent of the other Party.

30.2 Each Party warrants that he is acting as a principal and not as an agent of an undisclosed principal.

31. INDULGENCES

31.2 No extension of time, latitude or other indulgences which may be given or allowed by either Party to the other shall constitute a waiver or alteration of this Contract, or affect such Party's rights, or prevent such Party from strictly enforcing due compliance with each and every provision of this Contract.

32. OWNERSHIP AND PUBLICATION OF DOCUMENTS

32.1 The Employer will become the owner of the information, documents, advice, recommendations and reports collected, furnished and/or compiled by the Service Provider during the course of, and for the purposes of executing this Contract, all of which will be handed over to the Employer, unless otherwise stipulated in the Contract, within ten (10) days of request therefor, but in any event on the termination and/or cancellation of this Contract for whatever reason. The Service Provider relinquishes its retention or any other rights to which it may be entitled.

32.2 The copyright of all documents, recommendations and reports compiled by the Service Provider during the course of and for the purposes of finalising Services, and the Contract as a whole, will vest in the Employer, and may not be reproduced or distributed or made available to any person outside the Employer's service, or to any institution in any way, without the prior written consent of the Employer. The Employer shall have the right to use such material for any other purpose without the approval of, notification to or payment to the Service Provider.

32.3 The copyright of all electronic aids, software programmes etc. prepared or developed in terms of this Contract shall be vested in the Employer, who shall have the right to use such material for any other purpose without the approval of, information or payment to the Service Provider.

32.4 In case of the Service Provider providing documents or material to the Employer, the development of which has not been at the expense of the Employer, copyright shall not be vested in the Employer. The Service Provider shall be required to indicate to which documents and/or materials this provision applies.

32.5 The Service Provider hereby indemnifies the Employer against any action or claim that may be instituted against the Employer and for any damages suffered or legal costs (including costs on an attorney and client scale) incurred on the grounds of an alleged infringement of any copyright or any other intellectual property right in connection with the work outlined in this Contract.

32.6 All information, documents, recommendations, programmes and reports collected or compiled must be regarded as confidential and may not be communicated or made available to any person outside the Employer's service and may not be published either during the currency of this Contract or after termination thereof without the prior written consent of the Employer.

33. BREACH OF CONTRACT

33.1 In the event of a breach by the Service Provider of any of the terms and conditions of this Contract, the Employer shall issue a notice of non-compliance requiring compliance within 10 (ten) days. In the event that the Service Provider fails to remedy such breach on expiry of the notice period, then the Employer shall without prejudice to any other rights that it may have, be entitled to exercise any or all of the following rights:

33.1.1 Enforce strict compliance with the terms and conditions of the Contract;



- 33.1.2 To terminate this Contract without prejudice to any other rights it may have;
- 33.1.3 To suspend further payments to the Service Provider;
- 33.1.4 To appoint other service providers to complete the execution of the Services, in which event the Service Provider shall be held liable for costs incurred in connection with and arising from the appointment of such a service provider as well as damages suffered.
- 33.2 The Service Provider agrees to, within ten (10) days of written request from the Employer, give access to and to make available all information, documents, programmes, advice, recommendations and reports collected, furnished and/or compiled by them to enable the Employer to assume responsibility for and the benefit of the project as a whole.
- 33.3 In the event of breach by the Employer of the terms and conditions of this Contract, and in the event of the Employer remaining in breach after ten (10) days' written notice calling for rectification of the breach, the Service Provider shall be entitled to:
 - 33.3.1 enforce strict compliance with the terms and conditions of the Contract; or
 - 33.3.2 terminate the Contract by delivering written notice to the Employer to that effect to the extent that such breach is of a material term of this Contract.
- 34. **STOPPAGE AND/OR TERMINATION OF CONTRACT**
 - 34.1 The Employer reserves the right to terminate this Contract or temporarily stop the Services, or any part thereof, at any stage of completion.
 - 34.2 The Employer shall have the right to terminate this Contract without prejudice to any of its rights upon the occurrence of any of the following acts:
 - 34.2.1 on breach of this Contract by the Service Provider as stipulated in Clause 33;
 - 34.2.2 on commencement of any action for the dissolution and/or liquidation of the Service Provider, except for purposes of an amalgamation or restructuring approved in advance by the Employer in writing;
 - 34.2.3 if the Service Provider receives a court order to be placed under judicial management or to commence liquidation proceedings that is not withdrawn or struck out within five (5) days;
 - 34.2.4 if the Service Provider informs the Employer that it intends to cease performing its obligations in terms of this Contract;
 - 34.2.5 if the Service Provider informs the Employer that it is incapable of completing the Services as described; or
 - 34.2.6 if in the opinion of the Employer the Service Provider acted dishonestly;
 - 34.3 The Employer reserves the right to, even in the absence of breach or the events referred to in 34, terminate this Contract at any time, by giving one (1) calendar month written notice to the Service Provider.
 - 34.4 Further, the Contract shall be considered as having been terminated:
 - 34.4.1 where the Employer stops the Contract and/or the Project and instructions to resume or reinstate the Services are not issued within twelve (12) months of the instruction; or
 - 34.4.2 if instructions, necessary for the Service Provider to continue with the Services after a stoppage instruction, are not received from the Employer within three (3) months after such instructions were requested by the Service Provider.
 - 34.5 Should the Contract between the Employer and the Service Provider, or any part thereof, be terminated by either of the Parties due to reasons not attributed to the Service Provider:

- 34.5.1 The Service Provider will be remunerated for the appropriate portion of the Services satisfactorily completed, calculated in accordance with the agreed rates.
- 34.5.2 Invoices for work done shall be submitted to the Employer within three (3) months after the termination of the Contract, failing which the Employer will not be obliged to pay same.
- 34.5.3 The Service Provider shall not be entitled to advance a right of retention or any similar right if this Contract is terminated and specifically agrees to, within ten (10) days of written request from the Employer, give access to and to make available all information, documents, programmes, advice, recommendations and reports collected, furnished and/or compiled by them to enable the Employer to assume responsibility for and the benefit of the Contract as a whole.

35. DISPUTE RESOLUTION

- 35.1 In the event of a dispute, the Parties shall endeavour to resolve such dispute through negotiation, in good faith.
- 35.2 If the Parties fail to resolve a dispute through negotiation as mentioned in 35.1, within 14 days of a dispute being declared, the Parties may by written agreement refer the matter to mediation.
- 35.3 The mediator shall be a person agreed to by the Parties, failing agreement, the President: South African Facilities Management Institute shall nominate the mediator.
- 35.4 Whether or not mediation resolves the dispute and irrespective of the outcome of thereof, the Parties shall bear their own costs arising from the mediation and shall equally share the costs of the mediator and related costs. The mediator and the Parties shall, before the commencement of the mediation, agree on a scale of fees on which the mediator's fees will be based.
- 35.5 The Parties shall appoint the mediator within 21 days of agreeing to mediate.
- 35.6 On appointment of the mediator, the Parties shall jointly with the mediator decide on the procedure to be followed, representation, dates and venue for the mediation.
- 35.7 If the dispute or any part thereof is settled, the agreement shall be recorded by the mediator and signed by both Parties. The agreement shall be binding on the Parties to the extent that it correctly records the issues agreed upon between the Parties.
- 35.8 If the dispute or any part thereof remains unresolved, it may be resolved by litigation proceedings.
- 35.9 If the mediator or any Party, at any time during the mediation process, is of the opinion that the mediation will not resolve the dispute, then he may in writing stop the mediation process. The dispute may then be dealt with in terms of 35.8.
- 35.10 Notwithstanding anything else herein contained to the contrary, it is agreed that irrespective of the fact that the dispute is referred to negotiation, mediation or litigation in court, the decision of the Employer on the dispute involved will immediately be given effect to by the Service Provider and the Service Provider shall proceed with the Services with all diligence unless the Parties agree otherwise in writing.

36. GENERAL

- 36.1 This is the entire Contract between the Parties and may only be amended if reduced to writing and signed by the duly authorised representatives of both Parties, whereafter such amendments will take effect.
- 36.2 The Contract shall be governed by, construed and interpreted according to the law of the Republic of South Africa.

37. DOMICILIUM CITANDI ET EXECUTANDI



- 37.1 The domicilium citandi et executandi of the Parties for all purposes arising from this Contract for the service of notices and legal process shall be as specified by the Parties in the Contract Data.
- 37.2 Each of the Parties shall be entitled at any time by way of written notice to the other Party, to change its domicilium citandi et executandi to another physical address.
- 37.3 Any notice in terms of the conditions of the Agreement must either be:
- 37.3.1 delivered by hand during normal business hours of the recipient; or
 - 37.3.2 sent by prepaid registered post to the address chosen by the addressee.
- 37.4 A notice in terms of the provisions of this Agreement shall be considered to be duly received:
- 37.4.1 if hand-delivered on the date of delivery;
 - 37.4.2 if sent by registered post as indicated in clause 37.3.2 above, ten (10) days after the date it was posted, unless the contrary is proved.
- 37.5 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained or implied in this Agreement, the written notice or communication actually received by one of the Parties from the other, including by way of facsimile transmission, shall be adequate written notice or communication to such Party.
- 37.6 Any notice, request, consent, or other communication made between the Parties pursuant to the Contract shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been made when delivered in person to an authorized representative of the Party to whom the communication is addressed, or one day after being sent by facsimile to such Party at the number specified in the Contract Data or one week after being sent by registered post to the addressee specified in the Contract Data.



PA-10: GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (GCC)

NOTES:

The purpose of this document is to:

- (i) Draw special attention to certain general conditions applicable to government bids, contracts and orders; and
- (ii) To ensure that clients be familiar with regard to the rights and obligations of all parties involved in doing business with government.

In this document words in the singular also mean in the plural and vice versa and words in the masculine also mean in the feminine and neuter.

- The General Conditions of Contract will form part of all bid documents and may not be amended.
- Special Conditions of Contract (SCC) relevant to a specific bid should be compiled separately for every bid (if applicable) and will supplement the General Conditions of Contract. Whenever there is a conflict, the provisions in the SCC shall prevail.

TABLE OF CLAUSES

1. Definitions
2. Application
3. General
4. Standards
5. Use of contract documents and information; inspection
6. Patent rights
7. Performance security
8. Inspections, tests and analysis
9. Packing
10. Delivery and documents
11. Insurance
12. Transportation
13. Incidental services
14. Spare parts
15. Warranty
16. Payment
17. Prices
18. Contract amendments
19. Assignment
20. Subcontracts
21. Delays in the supplier's performance
22. Penalties
23. Termination for default
24. Dumping and countervailing duties
25. Force Majeure
26. Termination for insolvency
27. Settlement of disputes
28. Limitation of liability
29. Governing language
30. Applicable law
31. Notices
32. Taxes and duties
33. National Industrial Participation Programme (NIPP)
34. Prohibition of restrictive practices



General Conditions of Contract

1. Definitions

1. The following terms shall be interpreted as indicated:

- 1.1. **"Closing time"** means the date and hour specified in the bidding documents for the receipt of bids.
- 1.2. **"Contract"** means the written agreement entered into between the purchaser and the supplier, as recorded in the contract form signed by the parties, including all attachments and appendices thereto and all documents incorporated by reference therein.
- 1.3. **"Contract price"** means the price payable to the supplier under the contract for the full and proper performance of his contractual obligations.
- 1.4. **"Corrupt practice"** means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of any thing of value to influence the action of a public official in the procurement process or in contract execution.
- 1.5. **"Countervailing duties"** are imposed in cases where an enterprise abroad is subsidized by its government and encouraged to market its products internationally.
- 1.6. **"Country of origin"** means the place where the goods were mined, grown or produced or from which the services are supplied. Goods are produced when, through manufacturing, processing or substantial and major assembly of components, a commercially recognized new product results that is substantially different in basic characteristics or in purpose or utility from its components.
- 1.7. **"Day"** means calendar day.
- 1.8. **"Delivery"** means delivery in compliance of the conditions of the contract or order.
- 1.9. **"Delivery ex stock"** means immediate delivery directly from stock actually on hand.
- 1.10. **"Delivery into consignees store or to his site"** means delivered and unloaded in the specified store or depot or on the specified site in compliance with the conditions of the contract or order, the supplier bearing all risks and charges involved until the supplies are so delivered and a valid receipt is obtained.
- 1.11. **"Dumping"** occurs when a private enterprise abroad market its goods on own initiative in the RSA at lower prices than that of the country of origin and which have the potential to harm the local industries in the RSA.
- 1.12. **"Force majeure"** means an event beyond the control of the supplier and not involving the supplier's fault or negligence and not foreseeable. Such events may include, but is not restricted to, acts of the purchaser in its sovereign capacity, wars or revolutions, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions and freight embargoes.
- 1.13. **"Fraudulent practice"** means a misrepresentation of facts in order to influence a procurement process or the execution of a contract to the detriment of any bidder, and includes collusive practice among bidders (prior to or after bid submission) designed to establish bid prices at artificial non-competitive levels and to deprive the bidder of the benefits of free and open competition.
- 1.14. **"GCC"** means the General Conditions of Contract.
- 1.15. **"Goods"** means all of the equipment, machinery, and/or other materials that the supplier is required to supply to the purchaser under the contract.



- 1.16. **"Imported content"** means that portion of the bidding price represented by the cost of components, parts or materials which have been or are still to be imported (whether by the supplier or his subcontractors) and which costs are inclusive of the costs abroad, plus freight and other direct importation costs such as landing costs, dock dues, import duty, sales duty or other similar tax or duty at the South African place of entry as well as transportation and handling charges to the factory in the Republic where the supplies covered by the bid will be manufactured.
- 1.17. **"Local content"** means that portion of the bidding price which is not included in the imported content provided that local manufacture does take place.
- 1.18. **"Manufacture"** means the production of products in a factory using labour, materials, components and machinery and includes other related value-adding activities.
- 1.19. **"Order"** means an official written order issued for the supply of goods or works or the rendering of a service.
- 1.20. **"Project site"** where applicable, means the place indicated in bidding documents.
- 1.21. **"Purchaser"** means the organization purchasing the goods.
- 1.22. **"Republic"** means the Republic of South Africa.
- 1.23. **"SCC"** means the Special Conditions of Contract.
- 1.24. **"Services"** means those functional services ancillary to the supply of the goods, such as transportation and any other incidental services, such as installation, commissioning, provision of technical assistance, training, catering, gardening, security, maintenance and other such obligations of the supplier covered under the contract.
- 1.25. **"Written" or "in writing"** means handwritten in ink or any form of electronic or mechanical writing.

2. Application

- 2.1. These general conditions are applicable to all bids, contracts and orders including bids for functional and professional services, sales, hiring, letting and the granting or acquiring of rights, but excluding immovable property, unless otherwise indicated in the bidding documents.
- 2.2. Where applicable, special conditions of contract are also laid down to cover specific supplies, services or works.
- 2.3. Where such special conditions of contract are in conflict with these general conditions, the special conditions shall apply.

3. General

- 3.1. Unless otherwise indicated in the bidding documents, the purchaser shall not be liable for any expense incurred in the preparation and submission of a bid. Where applicable a non-refundable fee for documents may be charged.
- 3.2. With certain exceptions, invitations to bid are only published in the Government Tender Bulletin. The Government Tender Bulletin may be obtained directly from the Government Printer, Private Bag X85, Pretoria 0001, or accessed electronically from www.treasury.gov.za

4. Standards

- 4.1. The goods supplied shall conform to the standards mentioned in the bidding documents and specifications.

5. Use of contract documents and information; inspection.

- 5.1. The supplier shall not, without the purchaser's prior written consent, disclose the contract, or any provision thereof, or any specification, plan, drawing, pattern, sample, or information furnished by or on behalf of the purchaser in connection therewith, to any person other than a person employed by the supplier in the performance of the contract. Disclosure to any such employed person shall be



made in confidence and shall extend only so far as may be necessary for purposes of such performance.

- 5.2. The supplier shall not, without the purchaser's prior written consent, make use of any document or information mentioned in GCC clause 5.1 except for purposes of performing the contract.
- 5.3. Any document, other than the contract itself mentioned in GCC clause 5.1 shall remain the property of the purchaser and shall be returned (all copies) to the purchaser on completion of the supplier's performance under the contract if so required by the purchaser.
- 5.4. The supplier shall permit the purchaser to inspect the supplier's records relating to the performance of the supplier and to have them audited by auditors appointed by the purchaser, if so required by the purchaser.

6. Patent rights

- 6.1. The supplier shall indemnify the purchaser against all third-party claims of infringement of patent, trademark, or industrial design rights arising from use of the goods or any part thereof by the purchaser.

7. Performance security

- 7.1. Within thirty (30) days of receipt of the notification of contract award, the successful bidder shall furnish to the purchaser the performance security of the amount specified in SCC.
- 7.2. The proceeds of the performance security shall be payable to the purchaser as compensation for any loss resulting from the supplier's failure to complete his obligations under the contract.
- 7.3. The performance security shall be denominated in the currency of the contract, or in a freely convertible currency acceptable to the purchaser and shall be in one of the following forms:
 - (a) a bank guarantee or an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a reputable bank located in the purchaser's country or abroad, acceptable to the purchaser, in the form provided in the bidding documents or another form acceptable to the purchaser; or
 - (b) a cashier's or certified cheque
- 7.4. The performance security will be discharged by the purchaser and returned to the supplier not later than thirty (30) days following the date of completion of the supplier's performance obligations under the contract, including any warranty obligations, unless otherwise specified in SCC.

8. Inspections, tests and analyses

- 8.1. All pre-bidding testing will be for the account of the bidder.
- 8.2. If it is a bid condition that supplies to be produced or services to be rendered should at any stage during production or execution or on completion be subject to inspection, the premises of the bidder or contractor shall be open, at all reasonable hours, for inspection by a representative of the Department or an organization acting on behalf of the Department.
- 8.3. If there are no inspection requirements indicated in the bidding documents and no mention is made in the contract, but during the contract period it is decided that inspections shall be carried out, the purchaser shall itself make the necessary arrangements, including payment arrangements with the testing authority concerned.
- 8.4. If the inspections, tests and analyses referred to in clauses 8.2 and 8.3 show the supplies to be in accordance with the contract requirements, the cost of the inspections, tests and analyses shall be defrayed by the purchaser.
- 8.5. Where the supplies or services referred to in clauses 8.2 and 8.3 do not comply with the contract requirements, irrespective of whether such supplies or services are accepted or not, the cost in connection with these inspections, tests or analyses shall be defrayed by the supplier.



- 8.6. Supplies and services which are referred to in clauses 8.2 and 8.3 and which do not comply with the contract requirements may be rejected.
- 8.7. Any contract supplies may on or after delivery be inspected, tested or analyzed and may be rejected if found not to comply with the requirements of the contract. Such rejected supplies shall be held at the cost and risk of the supplier who shall, when called upon, remove them immediately at his own cost and forthwith substitute them with supplies which do comply with the requirements of the contract. Failing such removal the rejected supplies shall be returned at the suppliers cost and risk. Should the supplier fail to provide the substitute supplies forthwith, the purchaser may, without giving the supplier further opportunity to substitute the rejected supplies, purchase such supplies as may be necessary at the expense of the supplier.
- 8.8. The provisions of clauses 8.4 to 8.7 shall not prejudice the right of the purchaser to cancel the contract on account of a breach of the conditions thereof, or to act in terms of Clause 23 of GCC.

9. Packing

- 9.1. The supplier shall provide such packing of the goods as is required to prevent their damage or deterioration during transit to their final destination, as indicated in the contract. The packing shall be sufficient to withstand, without limitation, rough handling during transit and exposure to extreme temperatures, salt and precipitation during transit, and open storage. Packing, case size and weights shall take into consideration, where appropriate, the remoteness of the goods' final destination and the absence of heavy handling facilities at all points in transit.
- 9.2. The packing, marking, and documentation within and outside the packages shall comply strictly with such special requirements as shall be expressly provided for in the contract, including additional requirements, if any, specified in SCC, and in any subsequent instructions ordered by the purchaser.

10. Delivery and documents

- 10.1. Delivery of the goods shall be made by the supplier in accordance with the terms specified in the contract. The details of shipping and/or other documents to be furnished by the supplier are specified in SCC.
- 10.2. Documents to be submitted by the supplier are specified in SCC.

11. Insurance

- 11.1. The goods supplied under the contract shall be fully insured in a freely convertible currency against loss or damage incidental to manufacture or acquisition, transportation, storage and delivery in the manner specified in the SCC.

12. Transportation

- 12.1. Should a price other than an all-inclusive delivered price be required, this shall be specified in the SCC.

13. Incidental services

- 13.1. The supplier may be required to provide any or all of the following services, including additional services, if any, specified in SCC:
- (a) performance or supervision of on-site assembly and/or commissioning of the supplied goods;
 - (b) furnishing of tools required for assembly and/or maintenance of the supplied goods;
 - (c) furnishing of a detailed operations and maintenance manual for each appropriate unit of the supplied goods;
 - (d) performance or supervision or maintenance and/or repair of the supplied goods, for a period of time agreed by the parties, provided that this service shall not relieve the supplier of any warranty obligations under this contract; and

- (e) training of the purchaser's personnel, at the supplier's plant and/or on-site, in assembly, start-up, operation, maintenance, and/or repair of the supplied goods.

- 13.2. Prices charged by the supplier for incidental services, if not included in the contract price for the goods, shall be agreed upon in advance by the parties and shall not exceed the prevailing rates charged to other parties by the supplier for similar services.

14. Spare parts

- 14.1. As specified in SCC, the supplier may be required to provide any or all of the following materials, notifications, and information pertaining to spare parts manufactured or distributed by the supplier:

- (a) such spare parts as the purchaser may elect to purchase from the supplier, provided that this election shall not relieve the supplier of any warranty obligations under the contract; and
- (b) in the event of termination of production of the spare parts:
 - (i) Advance notification to the purchaser of the pending termination, in sufficient time to permit the purchaser to procure needed requirements; and
 - (ii) following such termination, furnishing at no cost to the purchaser, the blueprints, drawings, and specifications of the spare parts, if requested.

15. Warranty

- 15.1. The supplier warrants that the goods supplied under the contract are new, unused, of the most recent or current models, and that they incorporate all recent improvements in design and materials unless provided otherwise in the contract. The supplier further warrants that all goods supplied under this contract shall have no defect, arising from design, materials, or workmanship (except when the design and/or material is required by the purchaser's specifications) or from any act or omission of the supplier, that may develop under normal use of the supplied goods in the conditions prevailing in the country of final destination.
- 15.2. This warranty shall remain valid for twelve (12) months after the goods, or any portion thereof as the case may be, have been delivered to and accepted at the final destination indicated in the contract, or for eighteen (18) months after the date of shipment from the port or place of loading in the source country, whichever period concludes earlier, unless specified otherwise in SCC.
- 15.3. The purchaser shall promptly notify the supplier in writing of any claims arising under this warranty.
- 15.4. Upon receipt of such notice, the supplier shall, within the period specified in SCC and with all reasonable speed, repair or replace the defective goods or parts thereof, without costs to the purchaser.
- 15.5. If the supplier, having been notified, fails to remedy the defect(s) within the period specified in SCC, the purchaser may proceed to take such remedial action as may be necessary, at the supplier's risk and expense and without prejudice to any other rights which the purchaser may have against the supplier under the contract.

16. Payment

- 16.1. The method and conditions of payment to be made to the supplier under this contract shall be specified in SCC.
- 16.2. The supplier shall furnish the purchaser with an invoice accompanied by a copy of the delivery note and upon fulfilment of other obligations stipulated in the contract.
- 16.3. Payments shall be made promptly by the purchaser, but in no case later than thirty (30) days after submission of an invoice or claim by the supplier.
- 16.4. Payment will be made in Rand unless otherwise stipulated in SCC.

17. Prices



- 17.1. Prices charged by the supplier for goods delivered and services performed under the contract shall not vary from the prices quoted by the supplier in his bid, with the exception of any price adjustments authorized in SCC or in the purchaser's request for bid validity extension, as the case may be.

18. Contract amendments

- 18.1. No variation in or modification of the terms of the contract shall be made except by written amendment signed by the parties concerned.

19. Assignment

- 19.1. The supplier shall not assign, in whole or in part, its obligations to perform under the contract, except with the purchaser's prior written consent.

20. Subcontracts

- 20.1. The supplier shall notify the purchaser in writing of all subcontracts awarded under this contracts if not already specified in the bid. Such notification, in the original bid or later, shall not relieve the supplier from any liability or obligation under the contract.

21. Delays in the supplier's performance

- 21.1. Delivery of the goods and performance of services shall be made by the supplier in accordance with the time schedule prescribed by the purchaser in the contract.
- 21.2. If at any time during performance of the contract, the supplier or its subcontractor(s) should encounter conditions impeding timely delivery of the goods and performance of services, the supplier shall promptly notify the purchaser in writing of the fact of the delay, its likely duration and its cause(s). As soon as practicable after receipt of the supplier's notice, the purchaser shall evaluate the situation and may at his discretion extend the supplier's time for performance, with or without the imposition of penalties, in which case the extension shall be ratified by the parties by amendment of contract.
- 21.3. No provision in a contract shall be deemed to prohibit the obtaining of supplies or services from a national department, provincial department, or a local authority.
- 21.4. The right is reserved to procure outside of the contract small quantities or to have minor essential services executed if an emergency arises, the supplier's point of supply is not situated at or near the place where the supplies are required, or the supplier's services are not readily available.
- 21.5. Except as provided under GCC Clause 25, a delay by the supplier in the performance of its delivery obligations shall render the supplier liable to the imposition of penalties, pursuant to GCC Clause 22, unless an extension of time is agreed upon pursuant to GCC Clause 21.2 without the application of penalties.
- 21.6. Upon any delay beyond the delivery period in the case of a supplies contract, the purchaser shall, without cancelling the contract, be entitled to purchase supplies of a similar quality and up to the same quantity in substitution of the goods not supplied in conformity with the contract and to return any goods delivered later at the supplier's expense and risk, or to cancel the contract and buy such goods as may be required to complete the contract and without prejudice to his other rights, be entitled to claim damages from the supplier.

22. Penalties

- 22.1. Subject to GCC Clause 25, if the supplier fails to deliver any or all of the goods or to perform the services within the period(s) specified in the contract, the purchaser shall, without prejudice to its other remedies under the contract, deduct from the contract price, as a penalty, a sum calculated on the delivered price of the delayed goods or unperformed services using the current prime interest rate calculated for each day of the delay until actual delivery or performance. The purchaser may also consider termination of the contract pursuant to GCC Clause 23.

23. Termination for default

- 23.1. The purchaser, without prejudice to any other remedy for breach of contract, by written notice of default sent to the supplier, may terminate this contract in whole or in part:



- (a) if the supplier fails to deliver any or all of the goods within the period(s) specified in the contract, or within any extension thereof granted by the purchaser pursuant to GCC Clause 21.2;
- (b) if the Supplier fails to perform any other obligation(s) under the contract; or
- (c) if the supplier, in the judgment of the purchaser, has engaged in corrupt or fraudulent practices in competing for or in executing the contract.

23.2. In the event the purchaser terminates the contract in whole or in part, the purchaser may procure, upon such terms and in such manner as it deems appropriate, goods, works or services similar to those undelivered, and the supplier shall be liable to the purchaser for any excess costs for such similar goods, works or services. However, the supplier shall continue performance of the contract to the extent not terminated.

23.3 Where the purchaser terminates the contract in whole or in part, the purchaser may decide to impose a restriction penalty on the supplier by prohibiting such supplier from doing business with the public sector for a period of not exceeding 10 years.

23.4 If a purchaser intends imposing a restriction on a supplier or any person with the supplier, the supplier will be allowed a time period of not more than fourteen (14) days to provide why the envisaged restriction should not be imposed. Should the supplier fail to respond within the stipulated fourteen (14) days the purchaser may regard the intended penalty as not objected against and may impose it on the supplier.

23.5 Any restriction on any person by the Accounting Officer/ Authority will, at the discretion of the Accounting Officer/ Authority, also be applicable to any enterprise or any partner, manager, director or other person who wholly or partly exercises or exercised or may exercise control over the enterprise of the first-mentioned person, and with which the first-mentioned person, is or was in the opinion of the Accounting Officer/ Authority actively associated.

23.6 If a restriction is imposed, the purchaser must, within five (5) working days of such imposition, furnish The National Treasury, with the following information:

- i) The name and address of the supplier and/or person restricted by the purchaser;
- ii) The date of commencement of the restriction
- iii) The period of the restriction; and
- iv) The reasons for the restriction.

These details will be loaded in the National Treasury's central database of suppliers or persons prohibited from doing business with the public sector.

23.7 If a court of law convicts a person of an offence as contemplated in sections 12 or 13 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No. 12 of 2004, the court may also rule that such person's name be endorsed on the Register for Tender Defaulters. When a person's name has been endorsed on the Register, the person will be prohibited from doing business with the public sector for a period not less than five years and not more than ten years. The National Treasury is empowered to determine the period of restriction and each case will be dealt with on its merits. According to section 32 of the Act the Register must be open to the public. The Register can be perused on the National Treasury website.

24. Anti-dumping and countervailing duties and rights

24.1. When, after the date of bid, provisional payments are required, or antidumping or countervailing duties are imposed, or the amount of a provisional payment or anti-dumping or countervailing right is increased in respect of any dumped or subsidized import, the State is not liable for any amount so required or imposed, or for the amount of any such increase. When, after the said date, such a provisional payment is no longer required or any such anti-dumping or countervailing right is abolished, or where the amount of such provisional payment or any such right is reduced, any such favourable difference shall on demand be paid forthwith by the contractor to the State or the State may deduct such amounts from moneys (if any) which may otherwise be due to the contractor in regard to supplies or services which he delivered or rendered, or is to deliver or render in terms of the contract or any other contract or any other amount which may be due to him.



25. Force Majeure

- 25.1. Notwithstanding the provisions of GCC Clauses 22 and 23, the supplier shall not be liable for forfeiture of its performance security, damages, or termination for default if and to the extent that his delay in performance or other failure to perform his obligations under the contract is the result of an event of force majeure.
- 25.2. If a force majeure situation arises, the supplier shall promptly notify the purchaser in writing of such condition and the cause thereof. Unless otherwise directed by the purchaser in writing, the supplier shall continue to perform its obligations under the contract as far as is reasonably practical, and shall seek all reasonable alternative means for performance not prevented by the force majeure event.

26. Termination for insolvency

- 26.1. The purchaser may at any time terminate the contract by giving written notice to the supplier if the supplier becomes bankrupt or otherwise insolvent. In this event, termination will be without compensation to the supplier, provided that such termination will not prejudice or affect any right of action or remedy which has accrued or will accrue thereafter to the purchaser.

27. Settlement of Disputes

- 27.1 If any dispute or difference of any kind whatsoever arises between the purchaser and the supplier in Connection with or arising out of the contract, the parties shall make every effort to resolve amicably such dispute or difference by mutual consultation.
- 27.2 If, after thirty (30) days, the parties have failed to resolve their dispute or difference by such mutual consultation, then either the purchaser or the supplier may give notice to the other party of his intention to commence with mediation. No mediation in respect of this matter may be commenced unless such notice is given to the other party.
- 27.3 Should it not be possible to settle a dispute by means of mediation, it may be settled in a South African court of law.
- 27.4 Mediation proceedings shall be conducted in accordance with the rules of the procedure specified in the SCC.
- 27.5 Notwithstanding any reference to mediation and/or court proceedings herein,
- (a) the parties shall continue to perform their respective obligations under contract unless they Otherwise agree; and
- (b) the purchaser shall pay the supplier any monies due the supplier.

28. Limitation of Liability

- 28.1 Except in cases of criminal negligence or willful misconduct, and in the case of infringement pursuant to Clause 6;
- (a) the supplier shall not be liable to the purchaser, whether in contract, tort, or otherwise, for any indirect or consequential loss 12 or damage, loss of use, loss of production, or loss of profits or interest costs, provided that this exclusion shall not apply to any obligation of the supplier to pay penalties and/or damages to the purchaser; and
- (b) the aggregate liability of the supplier to the purchaser, whether under the contract, in tort or otherwise, shall not exceed the total contract price, provided that this limitation shall not apply to the cost of repairing or replacing defective equipment.



29. Governing language

- 29.1. The contract shall be written in English. All correspondence and other documents pertaining to the contract that is exchanged by the parties shall also be written in English.

30. Applicable law

- 30.1. The contract shall be interpreted in accordance with South African laws, unless otherwise specified in SCC.

31. Notices

- 31.1. Every written acceptance of a bid shall be posted to the supplier concerned by registered or certified mail and any other notice to him shall be posted by ordinary mail to the address furnished in his bid or to the address notified later by him in writing and such posting shall be deemed to be proper service of such notice
- 31.2. The time mentioned in the contract documents for performing any act after such aforesaid notice has been given, shall be reckoned from the date of posting of such notice.

32. Taxes and duties

- 32.1. A foreign supplier shall be entirely responsible for all taxes, stamp duties, license fees, and other such levies imposed outside the purchaser's country.
- 32.2. A local supplier shall be entirely responsible for all taxes, duties, license fees, etc., incurred until delivery of the contracted goods to the purchaser.
- 32.3. No contract shall be concluded with any bidder whose tax matters are not in order. Prior to the award of a bid the Department must be in possession of a tax clearance certificate, submitted by the bidder. This certificate must be an original issued by the South African

33. National Industrial Participation Programme (NIPP)

- 33.1 The NIP Programme administered by the Department of Trade and Industry shall be applicable to all contracts that are subject to the NIP obligation.

34. Prohibition of Restrictive Practices

- 34.1 In terms of section 4 (1) (b) (iii) of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998, as amended, an agreement between, or concerted practice by, firms, or a decision by an association of firms, is prohibited if it is between parties in a horizontal relationship and if a bidder (s) is / are or a contractor(s) was / were involved in collusive bidding (or bid rigging).
- 34.2 If a bidder(s) or contractor(s), based on reasonable grounds or evidence obtained by the purchaser, has / have engaged in the restrictive practice referred to above, the purchaser may refer the matter to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties as contemplated in the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998.
- 34.3 If a bidder(s) or contractor(s), has / have been found guilty by the Competition Commission of the restrictive practice referred to above, the purchaser may, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided for, invalidate the bid(s) for such item(s) offered, and / or terminate the contract in whole or part, and / or restrict the bidder(s) or contractor(s) from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years and / or claim damages from the bidder(s) or contractor(s) concerned.

Name of Bidder	Signature	Date



SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (SCC)

CONTENTS

1.	SCOPE OF CONTRACT	2
2.	THE TENDER	2
3.	DOCUMENTS	3
4.	CONTRACT PERIOD.....	3
5.	SERVICES APPLICABLE TO THIS TENDER.....	3
6.	MANAGEMENT	4
7.	CONTRACTOR'S ABILITY.....	4
8.	MATERIAL OF EQUAL QUALITY	5
9.	PRICES	6
10.	TARIFFS (UNIT RATES).....	6
11.	SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICES RATES	6
12.	FIXED RATES CONTRACT AND SUB-CONTRACTING.....	6
13.	JOB CARDS.....	7
14.	OFFICIAL ORDER FORM.....	7
15.	PAYMENT	7
16.	RUBBLE AND WASTE.....	7
17.	ACCESS CARDS TO SECURITY AREAS	7
18.	SECURITY CHECK ON PERSONNEL	8
19.	CONTRACTOR AND CLIENT DEPARTMENT SHALL NOT NEGOTIATE; DISPUTES.....	8
20.	GUARANTEE AND MANUALS	8
21.	WORK PROGRAM FOR SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICES	8
22.	REPORTS & CHECK LISTS	8
23.	SECURITY CLEARANCE	9
24.	COMPENSATION FOR OCCUPATIONAL INJURIES AND DISEASES ACT (COIDA).....	9
25.	COMPLIANCE WITH OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT NUMBER 85 OF 1993.....	9



MOTHEO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY: 24 MONTHS PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE, SERVICING AND REPAIRS OF HIGH TENSION INSTALLATION. REFERENCE NO: 19/2/3/2/10/4
TENDER NO: BL20/022

1. SCOPE OF CONTRACT

- 1.1. This contract caters for **PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE OF HIGH TENSION INSTALLATION AT MOTHEO DISTRICT**, run by National Department of Public Works (NDPW), Bloemfontein Regional Office, for a period of twenty four (24) months.
- 1.2. List of facilities applicable to this contract will be found in the bill of quantity of the tender document under scope of works.
- 1.3. The principle of this contract shall be that, on average, all the equipment will be serviced and maintained on a regular basis as specified in the **SCOPE OF WORK**.
- 1.4. There are no P&Gs in this term contract.
- 1.5. The contractor shall liaise with the designated official of the National Department of Public Works (NDPW); regarding his intended visit of the facilities to perform the maintenance tasks as specified in the **BILL OF QUANTITY**.
- 1.6. The contractor must register on the Client Department register whenever he/she worked on the system. This register will serve as a proof of attendance to the site whenever required. Therefore, the contractor must submit proof of attendance register signed by both the contractor and the Client Department; be attached to the invoice.
- 1.7. **As this is day to day maintenance, the final offer of the acceptable contractor is therefore an estimate and will vary meaning that the collective/total pay-outs at the end of the two year, it may exceed or be less than the offered amount on the term contracted.**
- 1.8. National Department of Public Works (NDPW) Regional Office Bloemfontein, cannot be held accountable should the collective/total pay-outs at the end of the term contract be less than the form of offer of acceptance.
- 1.9. **All the quantities in this tender document are provisional and inserted in order to obtain competitive tenders. The National Department of Public Works (NDPW) Regional Office Bloemfontein, reserves the right to increase or decrease quantities and exclude equipments during the progress of the contract and such increase or decrease shall not alter the rates for any item.**
- 1.10. The contractor will be expected to attend to the equipment that are not mentioned or included in item 1.11 below, if requested so by the designated official of the National Department of Public Works. **Rates shall be similar and comparable to those tendered in the bill of quantities.**
- 1.11. Particulars of the Equipment to be serviced/maintained:

No
1. Preventative Maintenance, Servicing and Repair of High Tension Installation

2. THE TENDER

- 2.1. The tenderer shall, before submitting his/her tender, check the numbers of the pages and should any be missing or duplicated, or the reproduction be indistinct, or if any doubt exists as to the full intent of meaning of any description, or this tender contains any obvious errors, the tenderer shall



MOTHEO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY: 24 MONTHS PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE, SERVICING AND REPAIRS OF
HIGH TENSION INSTALLATION. REFERENCE NO: 19/2/3/2/10/4
TENDER NO: BL20/022

obtain a directive in writing from the National Department of Public Works (NDPW) Regional Office Bloemfontein.

- 2.2. The text of this tender and other document as prepared by the National Department of Public Works (NDPW) Regional Office Bloemfontein will be adhered to and no alteration, erasure, omission or addition thereto by the tenderer will be recognised. No alternative offer will be accepted.

3. DOCUMENTS

- 3.1. Should there be any contradiction between these, the Special Conditions of Contract and the General Conditions of Contract (PA 10 (FM)), then the **Special Conditions of Contract** shall normally take precedence. However, the contradiction must be brought to the attention of the designated official of National Department of Public Works Regional Office Bloemfontein for clarification and a final ruling.
- 3.2. The following documents are deemed to form part of this tender and the contractor must ensure compliance:
- a. The Code of Practice for the application of the National Building Regulations (SANS 10400)
 - b. Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993).
 - c. Machinery and Occupational Safety Act No. 6 of 1983.
 - d. Municipal By-laws and any special requirements of the local Authority.
 - e. General Conditions of Contract Facilities Management (PA 10 (FM) GCC 2010).
 - f. Special Conditions of Contract.
 - g. State Tender Board General Conditions and Procedures (ST 36).
 - h. Health and Safety Specifications.

N.B.: *The tenderer must study these documents and acquaint him/herself with the contents thereof as no claims in this regard will be entertained.*

*The above mentioned documents are available from the office of the **Regional Manager, 18 President Brand Street, Bloemfontein, 9300.***

4. CONTRACT PERIOD

- 4.1. This contract will be valid for a period of twenty four (24) months, commencing from the date of the letter of acceptance of the tender.

5. SERVICES APPLICABLE TO THIS TENDER

- 5.1. This tender involves Preventative Maintenance, Servicing and Repair of High Tension Installation equipment which needs to operate properly and which falls under the control of the National Department of Public Works Regional Office Bloemfontein.
- 5.2. Upgrading of equipment and/or additions of any nature whatsoever are excluded in this tender.
- 5.3. The National Department of Public Works reserves the right to enter into new contracts for major Repairs and Renovations and New Works in any complex or building covered in the area of this contract, which will then exclude day to day maintenance for the duration of this new contract.



MOTHEO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY: 24 MONTHS PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE, SERVICING AND REPAIRS OF
HIGH TENSION INSTALLATION. REFERENCE NO: 19/2/3/2/10/4
TENDER NO: BL20/022

- 5.4. Work undertaken under this contract, shall comply with the requirements described in the
ELECTRICAL MAINTENANCE SPECIFICATION.

6. MANAGEMENT

- 6.1. The contractor undertakes to:

- a. Arrange with the relevant Client Department regarding access to the premises in order to execute the required work;
- b. Take adequate precautions to prevent damage to structures, buildings, fittings and furnishing inside the premises and elsewhere on site;
- c. **ACCEPT THE LIABILITY TO ANY INCIDENTS THAT MAY OCCUR ON THE EQUIPMENT BEEN ATTENDED TO. SHE/HE WILL BE LIABLE FOR ALL THE COSTS. THE CONTRACTOR MUST REFER TO CLAUSE 11 OF PA-10 (FM).**
- d. Accept liability and to indemnify the National Department of Public Works against any claims whatsoever arising from his conduct and/or the conduct of his employees;
- e. Safeguard all his employees in accordance with the regulations of the Unemployment Insurance Act 1966, (Act No. 30 of 1966) and any amendments thereof;
- f. Comply with all By-laws and requirements of the local authority;
- g. Provide appropriately qualified technicians and personnel to carry out any mechanical and electrical works, also on week-ends and public holidays.
- h. Penalty fee of R1000/day to be paid by a contractor on services not executed as per agreed time line as per item in PA-10 clause 25, unless a mutual agreement is reached between relevant Project Leader and contractor due to delays of outside bidder such as site being not available/accessible (caused by client), or material being available from the manufacture.

7. CONTRACTOR'S ABILITY

- 7.1 The work is to be carried out by competent technicians/artisans, all in accordance with the Basic Conditions of Employment Act (Act No. 3 of 1983) with Regulations and Occupational Health and Safety (Act 85/1993).
- 7.2 Tenderers are to note, that the equipment to be serviced/maintained/repared under this contract are all of the most strategic importance to the National Department of Public Works and full proof of the tenderer's ability to satisfactorily perform that specified services will be required. To this end, tenderer's premises will be inspected for tools, equipment and general good management before tenders are awarded.
- 7.3 Of particular importance also, is the location of the contractor's premises related to the facilities to be serviced/maintained/repared, because travelling time may become an issue under certain circumstances. Therefore, the contractor's premises must be local and near the facilities to be serviced/maintained/repared to avoid any delays.
- 7.4 **THE TENDERERS MUST SUBMIT COMPANY PROFILE, CERTIFICATES OF QUALIFICATIONS, APPRENTICESHIP AS WELL AS EXPERIENCE FOR EACH**



MOTHEO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY: 24 MONTHS PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE, SERVICING AND REPAIRS OF
HIGH TENSION INSTALLATION. REFERENCE NO: 19/2/3/2/10/4
TENDER NO: BL20/022

**TECHNICIAN/ARTISAN EMPLOYED FOR EVALUATION PURPOSES BY THIS DEPARTMENT.
BY NOT COMPLYING WITH THIS CLAUSE CAN LEAD TO DISQUALIFICATION OF THE
TENDER.**

7.5 Tenderers will also have to satisfy the National Department of Public Works that:

- (a) Their ability to obtain parts without delay for the equipment that may be required.
- (b) Their mechanics/technicians are properly qualified to carry out the specified servicing/maintenance/repairs to the equipment contemplated under this contract.
- (c) Their technicians doing the electrical services are fully qualified electricians, and have knowledge of H.V. and L.V. switching in order to test the equipment on load.
- (d) Their technicians have knowledge of electronics and the operation sequence of automatic panels as well as the protection interlocks on the alternators. **Drawings of the circuits are not available.**
- (e) Their technicians are fully conversant with the working of various mechanical and electrical equipment as well as protection devices and able to carry out minor and major repairs on site.
- (f) They will use competent trained staff directly employed and supervised by themselves and shall take all the necessary steps to maintain the installations and keep it in perfect working condition for the full period of this Service Maintenance and Repair contract.
- (g) **All electrical work shall be carried out by, or under the supervision of a Licensed/approved high tension operating person only**, and all work done shall comply with the Standard Wiring Regulations, SANS 0142, as well as the National Department of Public Works and Infrastructure Standard Specification for Electrical Equipment and The Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act No 85 of 1993)

8. MATERIAL OF EQUAL QUALITY

- 8.1 Replacement parts, spares and materials used must be of equal specification to the component that is being replaced and must where possible carry the SABS OR SANS mark of approval. If such equivalent component is not available, then the alternative component must be approved by the designated official of the National Department of Public Works Regional Office Bloemfontein, prior to installation.
- 8.2 The serial numbers of original and new components or appliances such as compressors, motors, etc. shall be entered on job cards and invoices presented for payment. The guarantee cards and O&M manuals for new items must also be attached to job cards.
- 8.3 Defective parts must be handed to the responsible Client Department on site. During the handover of defective parts both the contractor and the Client Department must sign the handover agreement.



MOTHEO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY: 24 MONTHS PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE, SERVICING AND REPAIRS OF HIGH TENSION INSTALLATION. REFERENCE NO: 19/2/3/2/10/4
TENDER NO: BL20/022

9. PRICES

- 9.1 All prices quoted by the tenderer for items in this document must include for additional costs, if any, that may occur as a result of these "Special Conditions" as well as for the supply of all tools, spares, miscellaneous such as ladders, scaffolding etc. and all expendable/consumables material such as oil, grease and cleaning material etc., necessary for the proper execution of maintenance, servicing and repair work, and everything necessary for the proper performance of the work as well as for operation of the plant.
- 9.2 All minor and incidental repairs such as replacement of nuts, bolts, washers, self-tapping screws, pop rivets, fixing of loose electrical wires, cleaning off dirt and cobwebs from equipment, etc. shall form part of service. The contractor shall allow for such repairs, (material, labour overheads, administration cost, profit etc.), in his price for servicing and for his operation.

10. TARIFFS (UNIT RATES)

- 10.1 Each item in the bill of quantities as listed must be priced. **"NO COST", "R0.00", "FREE", "N/A" OR UNFAIR OR UNREASONABLE TARIFFS (UNIT RATES)** shall not be accepted and this may lead to disqualification of the tender.
- 10.2 The National Department of Public Works reserves the right to adjust rates in agreement with the contractor, before awarding the contract.

11. SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICES RATES

- 11.1 The **UNIT PRICE** tendered for in the bill of quantities item 2 shall **INCLUDE** the below mentioned in 11.2, 11.3 and 11.4.
- 11.2 All consumable material such as oil, grease, hacksaw blades, welding rod and material for all other forms of welding, insulation tapes, cleaning materials and chemicals etc, as well as servicing parts together with mark-up necessary for proper scheduled maintenance services must be inclusive in the unit price. **No claims for the consumables shall be accepted.**
- 11.3 **Labour rates** shall be deemed to include statutory minimum labour rates for artisans and assistants, as well as overheads such as contribution to bonus, holiday, pension and medical funds, etc.

12. FIXED RATES CONTRACT AND SUB-CONTRACTING

- 12.1 This term contract is a fixed rate contract and no adjustments shall be made for any increases or decreases of rates for the duration of twenty four (24) months period.
- 12.2 Should the contractor wish to make use of sub-contractors, he shall apply to the designated official of National Department of Public Works Regional Office Bloemfontein for a written approval before making use of their services.
- 12.3 The National Department of Public Works, Bloemfontein Regional Office shall not accept the invoice from the sub-contractor.



MOTHEO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY: 24 MONTHS PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE, SERVICING AND REPAIRS OF
HIGH TENSION INSTALLATION. REFERENCE NO: 19/2/3/2/10/4
TENDER NO: BL20/022

13. JOB CARDS

- 13.1 The contractor must obtain National Department of Public Works Job Card from the designated official of the National Department of Public Works Regional Office Bloemfontein at the commencement of this contract.
- 13.2 The Job Card must be completed legibly in ink after completion of each service. The contractor must submit completed job card with valid tender number, together with the invoice, whenever work is done. **It should be noted that no work will be paid without a completed job card and tax invoice.**
- 13.3 The unit rates for items on the Job Card must be cross referenced to the applicable rates for similar items in the tender document by means of the page and item numbers e.g. (bill of quantities page 1, item 1.1).

14. OFFICIAL ORDER FORM

- 14.1 An official order number for this contract will be issued to the contractor at the commencement of this contract.

15. PAYMENT

- 15.1 Invoices for services rendered, must be accompanied by the following:
 - a. Completed Job Card.
 - b. Proof of attendance register (signed by the relevant official of Client Department and the contractor).
 - c. Schedule report whenever scheduled maintenance services are applicable.

Note: It should be noted that no work will be paid if the above mentioned documents stated in clause 15.1a to 15.1c are not attached to the invoice.

16. RUBBLE AND WASTE

- 16.1 All rubble and waste arising from the work must be removed. The site and buildings must be left clean and tidy.

17. ACCESS CARDS TO SECURITY AREAS

- 17.1 Should the work fall within a security area, the contractor may obtain access for his employees who work within such an area from S.A. National Defence Force, S.A. Police Services, Department of Correctional Services and any other Department.
- 17.2 The contractor must comply with any regulations or instructions issued from time to time, concerning the safety of persons and property, by the S.A. National Defence Force, S.A. Police Services, Department of Correctional Services and any other Department.



MOTHEO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY: 24 MONTHS PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE, SERVICING AND REPAIRS OF
HIGH TENSION INSTALLATION. REFERENCE NO: 19/2/3/2/10/4
TENDER NO: BL20/022

18. SECURITY CHECK ON PERSONNEL

- 18.1 The Department or the Chief of the S.A. National Defence Force, or the Commissioner of the SA Police Services, or any other Department, may require the contractor to have his personnel or a certain number of them, security classified.
- 18.2 In the event of either the Department, the Chief of S.A. National Defence Force or the Commissioner of the S.A. Police Services, or any other Department requesting the removal of a person or persons from the site for security reasons, the contractor shall do so forthwith and the contractor shall thereafter ensure that such person or persons are denied access to the site and/or to any documents or information relating to the work.

19. CONTRACTOR AND CLIENT DEPARTMENT SHALL NOT NEGOTIATE; DISPUTES

- 19.1 The contractor and the Client Department, on whose behalf the work is being done, are not permitted to enter into negotiations with regard to any matter whatsoever relating to the rates and conditions of the contract.

20. GUARANTEE AND MANUALS

- 20.1 The contractor must give **three (03) months written guarantee** on workmanship. The guarantee will commence immediately from the date of certification of work done.
- 20.2 The contractor must give **one (01) year written guarantee** on all new components and also obtain the relevant Operational & Maintenance manuals from the supplier. Should the contractor install any equipment which offers a manufacturers guarantee in excess of the 12 months referred to above, shall be responsible for liaising with the manufacturer/supplier for the repair/replacement thereof (in the event of faulty equipment) at no extra cost to the National Department of Public Works.

21. WORK PROGRAM FOR SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICES

- 21.1 The first site visit will come in a form of a request/logged complaint from the client, an inspection should be conducted by the contractor who has been awarded the term contract and the report must be submitted as mentioned in item 25.2 below.
- 21.2 The contractor shall within 60 days from commencement date, submit to the designated official of the National Department of Public Works a detailed work program for the execution of Scheduled Maintenance Services as stated in the Mechanical Maintenance Specifications, listing each equipment name/model and capacity, its location and recommended dates of future maintenance services.

22. REPORTS & CHECK LISTS

- 22.1 The check list for the maintenance to the installations is contained in the Mechanical Maintenance Specification (MMS). On each visit to an installation the contractor must attend to all the items listed in the check list.



MOTHEO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY: 24 MONTHS PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE, SERVICING AND REPAIRS OF
HIGH TENSION INSTALLATION. REFERENCE NO: 19/2/3/2/10/4
TENDER NO: BL20/022

23. SECURITY CLEARANCE

- 23.1 In compliance with the Department's Internal Security Policy drafted in terms of the Minimum Information Security Standards (MISS) and other security legislation, no service provider shall render any service to the National Department of Public Works without the necessary security clearance.
- 23.2 Bidders will thus be subjected to, and must pass a Security Clearance check undertaken by the National Department of Public Works prior to the award of bids.
- 23.3 The National Department of Public Works reserves the right to terminate a quote should the bidder fail to pass the Security Clearance check.

24. COMPENSATION FOR OCCUPATIONAL INJURIES AND DISEASES ACT (COIDA)

- 24.1 In compliance with the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act (COIDA), site handover to the successful bidder will only take place once he/she has provided a valid "Proof of Registration" or "letter of Good Standing" issued by the Compensation Commissioner, clearly specifying the nature of business which must be within the relevant category.

25. COMPLIANCE WITH OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT NUMBER 85 OF 1993

- 25.1 The contractor must ensure compliance with health and safety act no. 85 of 1993.
- 25.2 It is expected that the contractor submit the Health and Safety file before the commencement of the work, within 21 working days after the award. The file will be verified and approved by the National Department of Public Works Health and Safety officer.
- 25.3 The contractor will then submit the invoice for the file once it is approved. The contractor will be paid the tendered amount as stated in item 41 of bill of quantities.
- 25.4 It should be noted that no work will be paid without the hereof mentioned documents. It should be noted that the tender amount in item 41 of bill of quantity will be a once off payment.

END OF SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

PA- 40: DECLARATION OF DESIGNATED GROUPS FOR PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT

Tender no: BL22/021

Name of Tenderer

☐ EME¹
☐ QSE²
☐ Non EME/QSE (tick applicable box)

1. LIST ALL PROPRIETORS, MEMBERS OR SHAREHOLDERS BY NAME, IDENTITY NUMBER, CITIZENSHIP AND DESIGNATED GROUPS.

Name and Surname #	Identity/ Passport number and Citizenship##	Percentage owned	Black	Indicate if youth	Indicate if woman	Indicate if person with disability	Indicate if living in Rural (R) / Under Developed Area (UD) / Township (T) / Urban (U).	Indicate if military veteran
1.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
2.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
3.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
4.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
5.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
6.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
7.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
8.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
9.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
10.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
11.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
12.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No

Where Owners are themselves a Company, Close Corporation, Partnership etc, identify the ownership of the Holding Company, together with Registration number
 ## State date of South African citizenship obtained (not applicable to persons born in South Africa)

¹ EME: Exempted Micro Enterprise
² QSE: Qualifying Small Business Enterprise

PA- 40: DECLARATION OF DESIGNATED GROUPS FOR PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT

Tender no: BL22/021

2. DECLARATION:

The undersigned, who warrants that he/she is duly authorized to do so on behalf of the Tenderer, hereby confirms that:

- 1 The information and particulars contained in this Affidavit are true and correct in all respects;
- 2 The Broad-based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act 53 of 2003), Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act 5 of 2000), the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017, National Small Business Act 102 of 1996 as amended and all documents pertaining to this Tender were studied and understood and that the above form was completed according to the definitions and information contained in said documents;
- 3 The Tenderer understands that any intentional misrepresentation or fraudulent information provided herein shall disqualify the Tenderer's offer herein, as well as any other tender offer(s) of the Tenderer simultaneously being evaluated, or will entitle the Employer to cancel any Contract resulting from the Tenderer's offer herein;
- 4 The Tenderer accepts that the Employer may exercise any other remedy it may have in law and in the Contract, including a claim for damages for having to accept a less favourable tender as a result of any such disqualification due to misrepresentation or fraudulent information provided herein;
- 5 Any further documentary proof required by the Employer regarding the information provided herein, will be submitted to the Employer within the time period as may be set by the latter;

Signed by the Tenderer

Name of representative	Signature	Date

PG-02.1 (EC) PRICING ASSUMPTIONS – GCC (2010) 2nd Edition 2010

Project title:	MOTHEO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY: 24 MONTH PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE, SERVICING AND REPAIRS TO HIGH TENSION INSTALLATIONS.		
Tender / Quotation no:	BL22/021	Reference no:	19/2/3/2/10/4

C2.1 Pricing Assumptions

C2.1.1 GENERAL

The Bill of Quantities forms part of the Contract Documents and must be read and priced in conjunction with all the other documents comprising the Contract Documents, which include the Conditions of Tender, Conditions of Contract, the Specifications (including the Project Specification) and the Drawings.

C2.1.2 DESCRIPTION OF ITEMS IN THE SCHEDULE

The Bill of Quantities has been drawn up generally in accordance with Civil Engineering Quantities 1990 issued by the SA Institution of Civil Engineers.

The short descriptions of the items in the Bill of Quantities are for identification purposes only and the measurement and payment clause of the Standardized Specifications and the Particular Specifications, read together with the relevant clauses of the Project Specification and directives on the drawings, set out what ancillary or associated work and activities are included in the rates for the operations specified.

C2.1.3 QUANTITIES REFLECTED IN THE SCHEDULE

The quantities given in the Bill of Quantities are estimates only, and subject to remeasuring during the execution of the work. The Contractor shall obtain the Engineer's detailed instructions for all work before ordering any materials or executing work or making arrangements for it.

The Works as finally completed in accordance with the Contract shall be measured and paid for as specified in the Bill of Quantities and in accordance with the General and Special Conditions of Contract, the Specifications and Project Specifications and the Drawings. Unless otherwise stated, items are measured net in accordance with the Drawings, and no allowance has been made for waste.

The validity of the contract will in no way be affected by differences between the quantities in the Bill of Quantities and the quantities finally certified for payment.

C2.1.4 PROVISIONAL SUMS

Where Provisional sums or Prime Cost sums are provided for items in the Bill of Quantities, payment for the work done under such items will be made in accordance with Clause 45 of the General Conditions of Contract 2004. The Employer reserves the right, during the execution of the works, to adjust the stated amounts upwards or downwards according to the work actually done under the item, or the item may be omitted altogether, without affecting the validity of the Contract.

The Tenderer shall not under any circumstances whatsoever delete or amend any of the sums inserted in the "Amount" column of the Bill of Quantities and in the Summary of the Bill of Quantities unless ordered or authorized in writing by the Employer before closure of tenders. Unauthorized changes made by the Tenderer to provisional items in the Bill of Quantities, or to the provisional percentages and sums in the Summary of the Bill of Quantities will lead to the disqualification of the Tenderer.

C2.1.5 PRICING OF THE BILL OF QUANTITIES

The **bills of quantities / lump sum document** forms part of and must be read and priced in conjunction with all the other documents forming part of the **contract documents**, the Standard Conditions of Tender, Conditions of Contract, Specifications, Drawings and all other relevant documentation.

The prices and rates to be inserted by the Tenderer in the Bill of Quantities shall be the full inclusive prices to be paid by the Employer for the work described under the several items, and shall include full compensation for all cost and expenses that may be required in and for the completion and maintenance during the defects liability period of all the work described and as shown on the drawings as well as all overheads, profits, incidentals and the cost of all general risks, liabilities and obligations set forth or implied in the documents on which the Tender is based.

Each item shall be priced and extended to the "Total" column by the Tenderer, with the exception of the items for which only rates are required, or items which already have Prime Cost or Provisional Sums affixed thereto. If the Contractor omits to price any items in the Bill of Quantities, then these items will be considered to have a nil rate or price.

The Tenderer is required to check the Bills of Quantities and the numbers of the pages and should any be found to be missing or in duplicate, or should any of the typing be indistinct, or any doubt of obscurity arise as to the meaning of any description or particulars of any item, or if this Tender Enquiry contains any obvious errors, then the Tenderer must immediately inform the Principal Agent and have them rectified or explained in writing as the case may be. No liability whatsoever will be admitted by reason of the Contractor having failed to comply with the foregoing instruction.

No alterations, erasures, omissions or additions is to be made in the text and/or conditions of these Bills of Quantities. Should any such alterations, amendments, note/s or addition be made, the same will not be recognized, but reading of these Bills of Quantities as originally prepared by the Quantity Surveyor will be adhered to.

The contractor is cautioned that the use of any quantities appearing in these Bills of Quantities for the purpose of ordering material, it is done at own risk and no liability whatsoever will be admitted by the Employer or Quantity Surveyor for the correctness of such Quantities. Unless otherwise stated, items are measured net in accordance with the drawings, and no allowance is made for waste.

The prices and rates to be inserted by the Tenderer in the Bills of Quantities shall be the full inclusive prices to be paid by the Employer for the work described. Such prices and rates shall cover all costs and expenses that may be required in and for the execution of the work described, and shall cover the cost of all general risks, liabilities, and obligations set forth or implied in the documents on which the tender is based, as well as overhead charges and profit. Market related prices shall be inserted as these will be used as a basis for assessment of payment for additional work that may have to be carried out. The Employer reserves the right to balance the Bill rates where deemed necessary within the Tendered Amount.

A price or rate is to be entered against each item in the Bills of Quantities, whether the quantities are stated or not. An item against which no rate is/are entered, or if anything other than a rate or a nil rate (for example, a zero, a dash or the word "included" or abbreviations thereof) is entered against an item, it will also be regarded as a nil rate having been entered against that item, i.e. that there is no charge for that item. The Tenderer may be requested to clarify nil rates, or items regarded as having nil rates; and the Employer may also perform a risk analysis with regard to the reasonableness of such rates.

Should the full intent and meaning of any description not be clear, the bidder shall, before submission of his tender, call for a written directive from the principal agent, failing which it shall be assumed that the contractor has allowed in his pricing for materials and workmanship in terms of National Best Practice.

All items for which terminology such as "inclusive" or "not applicable" have been added by the Tenderer will be regarded as having a nil rate which shall be valid irrespective of any change in quantities during the execution of the Contract.

The Tenderer shall fill in rates for all items where the words "rate only" appear in the "Total" column. "Rate Only" items have been included where:

- (a) variations of specified components in the make-up of a pay item may be expected; and
- (b) no work under the item is foreseen at tender stage but the possibility that such work may be required is not excluded.

For 'Rate Only' items no quantities are given in the "Quantity" column but the quoted rate shall apply in the event of work under this item being required. The Tenderer shall however note that in terms of the Tender Data the Tenderer may be asked to reconsider any such rates which the Employer may regard as unbalanced.

Descriptions in the Bills of Quantities are abbreviated and comply generally with those in the "PW 371" and the principles contained in the latest version of the SANS 1200 in South Africa. It is the intention that the abbreviated descriptions be fully described when read with the applicable measuring system and the relevant preambles and/or specifications. However, should the full intent and meaning of any description not be clear, the bidder shall, before submission of his tender, call for a written directive from the principal agent, failing which it shall be assumed that the contractor has allowed in his pricing for materials and workmanship in terms of National Best Practice.

The price quoted against each item of this Bills of Quantities shall cover the full inclusive cost of the complete work to which it refers, as described in the Conditions of Contract and Specifications and as shown on the Drawings and shall allow for labour, material, transporting, loading, storage, supervision, commissioning, wastage, as well as the builders profit and attendance.

The Tenderer must ensure that he fully completes all columns of the Bill of Quantities including the Final Summary. The fully priced bill of quantities must be submitted with the tender or The Final Summary and the Section Summary pages **MUST** be returned with the tender document as indicated the PA-03 Notice and Invitation to Tender / PA-04 Notice and Invitation for quotation.

The tenderers are to ensure that they have read and understood the project specifications included in C3: Scope of Work. All the information provided in the Scope of Works form part of the work and must be included in the rates.

"The Contractor shall be deemed to have inspected and examined the Site and its surroundings and information available in connection therewith and to have satisfied himself before submitting his tender (as far as is practicable) as to:

- (a) the form and nature of the Site and its surroundings, including subsurface conditions,
- (b) the hydrological and climatic conditions,
- (c) the extent and nature of work and materials necessary for the execution and completion of the Works,
- (d) the means of access to the Site and the accommodation he may require

and, in general, shall be deemed to have obtained all information (as far as is practicable) as to risks, contingencies and all other circumstances which may influence or affect his Tender"

C2.1.6 VALUE ADDED TAX

The **contract sum** must include for Value Added Tax (VAT). All rates, provisional sums, etc. in the **bills of quantities / lump sum document** shall be in Rands and cents and shall include all levies and taxes (other than VAT). VAT will be added in the summary of the Bill of Quantities. The rates must however be net (exclusive of VAT) with VAT calculated and added to the total value thereof in the Final Summary. All rates and amounts quoted in the Bill of Quantities

C2.1.7 CORRECTION OF ENTRIES

Incorrect entries shall not be erased or obliterated with correction fluid but must be crossed out neatly. The correct figures must be entered above or adjacent to the deleted entry, and the alteration must be initialled by the Tenderer.

C2.1.8 ARITHMETICAL ERRORS

Arithmetical errors found in the Bill of Quantities as a result of faulty multiplication of addition, will be corrected by the Engineer at the tender evaluation stage, as set out in the Tender Data.

C2.1.9 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Tenderers are advised to examine the bills of quantities, drawings and specifications including all other contract documents and make themselves thoroughly acquainted with the nature and requirements of the work, as no claim for extra payment in this regard will be entertained. Should any parts of the drawings not be clearly intelligible to the Tender, he must, before submitting his tender, obtain clarification from the Principal Agent.

C2.1.10 UNITS OF MEASUREMENT

The units of measurement described in the Bill of Quantities are metric units for which the standard international abbreviations are used. Non-standard abbreviations which may appear in the Bill of Quantities are as follows:

No.	=	Number
%	=	Percent
Sum	=	Lump sum
PCsum	=	Prime cost sum
Prov sum	=	Provisional sum
m ³ .km	=	Cubic metre - kilometre
Km-pas	=	kilometre - pass
m ² .pass	=	square metre – pass

C2.1.11 TRADE NAMES

Tenderers attention is drawn to the fact that wherever trade names or references to any catalogue have been made in these Bills of Quantities, it is purely to establish a standard for the required material. If use is made of any other equally approved material in lieu of the prescribed trade name or catalogue, the necessary price adjustments will be made.

C2.1.12 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Tenderers are advised to examine the bills of quantities, drawings and specifications including all other contract documents and make themselves thoroughly acquainted with the nature and requirements of the work, as no claim for extra payment in this regard will be entertained. Should any parts of the drawings not be clearly intelligible to the Tender, he must, before submitting his tender, obtain clarification from the Principal Agent.

C2.1.13 PAYMENTS

Interim valuations and payments will be prepared on a monthly basis, all in terms of the conditions of contract.

The contractor is to note that no payment will be made for materials stored off site and in the case of materials being stored on site, payment will only be made for such materials on condition that they have not been delivered to the site prematurely, a tax invoice and proof of payment (ownership) is submitted by the Contractor.

C2.1.14 ACCOMMODATION ON SITE

It is imperative to note that no living quarters for construction workers on site will not be permitted for the full duration of the contract unless otherwise stated in the contract data or permission be granted by the Employer.

C2.1.15 LOCAL MATERIAL UTILISATION REPORT (LOCAL CONTENT)

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".
For Internal & External Use

Bidders to note that materials procured for the works should be from South African manufactures and suppliers. Imported materials shall only be considered under exceptional circumstances, based on compelling technical justifications, and subject to the approval by the NDPWI.

The contractor shall achieve in the performance of this contract the prescribed local content deliverables as listed in PA36 and annexures C thereto in the respective designated sectors as published by Department Trade Industry and Competition (DTIC). The Service Provider shall submit an accumulative monthly report to the Employer's representative indicating the percentage targets achieved which must be reconciled upon completion of the project and to form part of the final account.

The contractor shall be responsible for record keeping, documenting and submission of monthly local material utilization report with supporting documentation to the Employer's representative within 7 working days of the beginning of the successive month, in terms of DTIC designated industry/sector/sub-sector schedule as per the PA36 and Annexures C attached to the tender document. The final percentage achievement to be reconciled upon completion of the project and form part of the final account.

C2.1.16 CONTRACT PARTICIPATION GOALS

The contractor shall achieve in the performance of this contract the following Contract Participation Goals (CPGs) as indicated below:

Provision for pricing of compliance with the achieving the CPGs is made in the Contract Participation Goal Section of the Bills of Quantities and it is explicitly pointed out that all requirements in respect of the aforementioned are deemed to be priced thereunder and no additional claims in this regard shall be entertained

Monthly progressive reports to be submitted to the Employer's representative indicating the percentage targets achieved which must be reconciled upon completion of the project and to form part of the final account.

C2.1.16.1 Minimum 30% Sub-contracting Contract Participation Goal

MINIMUM 30% MANDATORY SUBCONTRACTING TO SMMEs: IMPLEMENTATION OF PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS 2017

30% Mandatory subcontracting is *not applicable* to this project.

Provision is made within the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities for thirty percent (30%) subcontracting to SMMEs in the execution of this project as described in PG-01.1 (EC) SCOPE OF WORKS C3.5.1. The contractor shall price his Profit and Attendance, all inclusive of associated costs to the contractor for implementation. Allowance must be made for submitting reports to the Employer's Representative on a monthly basis in terms of monthly and accumulative targets achieved with audited supporting documentation.

C2.1.16.2 MINIMUM TARGETED LOCAL BUILDING MATERIAL MANUFACTURERS CONTRACT PARTICIPATION GOAL

The Minimum Targeted Local Building Material Manufacturers CPG is *not applicable* to this project.

Provision is made within the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities for the Minimum Targeted Local Building Material Manufacturers CPG in the execution of this project as described in PG-01.1 (EC) SCOPE OF WORKS C3.5.2. The contractor shall price his Profit and Attendance, all inclusive of associated costs to the contractor for implementation. Allowance must be

made for submitting reports to the Employer's Representative on a monthly basis in terms of monthly and accumulative targets achieved with audited supporting documentation.

C2.1.16.3 MINIMUM TARGETED LOCAL BUILDING MATERIAL SUPPLIERS CONTRACT PARTICIPATION GOAL

The Minimum Targeted Local Building Material Suppliers CPG is *not applicable* to this project.

Provision is made within the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities for the Minimum Targeted Local Building Material Suppliers CPG in the execution of this project as described in PG-01.1 (EC) SCOPE OF WORKS C3.5.3. The contractor shall price his Profit and Attendance, all inclusive of associated costs to the contractor for implementation. Allowance must be made for submitting reports to the Employer's Representative on a monthly basis in terms of monthly and accumulative targets achieved with audited supporting documentation.

C2.1.16.4 MINIMUM TARGETED LOCAL LABOUR SKILLS DEVELOPMENT CONTRACT PARTICIPATION GOAL

The Minimum Targeted Local Labour Skills Development CPG is *not applicable* to this project.

Provision is made within the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities for the Minimum Targeted Local Labour Skills Development CPG in the execution of this project as described in PG-01.1 (EC) SCOPE OF WORKS C3.5.4. The contractor shall price his Profit and Attendance, all inclusive of associated costs to the contractor for implementation. Allowance must be made for submitting reports to the Employer's Representative on a monthly basis in terms of monthly and accumulative targets achieved with audited supporting documentation.

C2.1.16.5 CIDB BUILD PROGRAMME: MINIMUM TARGETED ENTERPRISE DEVELOPMENT: CONTRACT PARTICIPATION GOALS (CPG)

The Minimum Targeted Enterprise Development CPG is *not applicable* to this project.

A provisional amount has been allowed for within the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities for the Minimum Targeted Enterprise Development CPG in the execution of this project as described in PG-01.1 (EC) SCOPE OF WORKS C3.5.5. The provisional amount allowed is for the appointment of training coordinator, mentor, training service providers and training of the beneficiary enterprises.

The contractor shall price his Profit and Attendance, all inclusive of associated costs to the contractor for implementation. Allowance must be made for submitting reports to the Employer's Representative on a monthly basis in terms of monthly and accumulative targets achieved with audited supporting documentation.

The contractor shall complete a separate bill of quantities upon the award of the project and identification of the respective beneficiaries and the appointment of the training coordinator, mentor, training service providers of which the cost will be offset against the provisional amount allowed in the Bills of Quantities.

C2.1.16.6 CIDB BUILD PROGRAMME: MINIMUM TARGETED TARGETED CONTRACT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT GOALS (CSDG)

The Minimum Targeted Contract Skills Development CPG is *not applicable* to this project.

A provisional amount has been allowed for within the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities for the Minimum Targeted Skills Development CPG in the execution of this project as described in PG-01.1 (EC) SCOPE OF WORKS C3.5.6. The provisional amount allowed is for:

- stipends payable to the beneficiaries
- appointment of training coordinator
- appointment of mentor (where applicable)
- appointment of training service providers
- other additional costs as per table 3 of the Standard

The contractor shall price his Profit and Attendance (all inclusive of associated costs to the contractor for implementation and reporting), based on the provisional amount in the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities. The contractor shall complete a separate bill of quantities upon the award of the project and identification of the respective beneficiaries. The CPG value to be achieved will be based on the actual contract amount which will be offset against the provisional amount allowed for within the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities.

Allowance must be made for submitting reports to the Employer's Representative on a monthly basis in terms of monthly and accumulative targets achieved with audited supporting documentation.

Payment

The contractor shall upon the appointment of beneficiaries, provide a breakdown of all the associated costs. The contractor shall provide a payment schedule as to how the CPG costs will be claimed against for inclusion in the monthly payment certificates.

(a) Payment to the contractor to accommodate Part/Full Occupational qualification and Trade qualifications;

Should the contractor select Part/Full Occupational qualification and Trade qualifications learners, then the employer shall make provision for payment to the contractor as indicated in Table 3 of the Standard.

The contract skills participation goal, expressed in Rand, shall not be less than the contract amount multiplied by a percentage (%) factor given in Table 2 in the Standard for the applicable class of construction works. Should the contractor select Part/Full Occupational qualification and Trade qualifications learners, then the employer shall make provision for payment to the contractor as indicated in Table 3 of the Standard.

No provision for an additional payment item for the payment of the supervisor and/or mentors for the provision of training as provided for in the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities for the training of part/full time occupational learners and/or trade qualification learners. The associated cost is deemed to be included in general supervision on site.

The contractor shall complete a separate bill of quantities upon award, indicating the type and number of beneficiaries as well as the associated Notional Cost of Training to be provided, on which payment will be based.

(b) Payment to the contractor to accommodate Work Integrated Learners and Candidates for professional registration;

Should the contractor select Work Integrated Learners and/or Candidates for professional registration, then the employer shall make provision for payment to the contractor as indicated in Table 3 of the Standard.

Provisional amounts have been included in the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities for the training of Work Integrated Learners and Candidates for professional registration. The contractor shall price his Profit and Attendance (all inclusive of associated costs to the contractor for implementation and reporting), based on the provisional amount in the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities.

The contractor shall complete a separate bill of quantities upon award, indicating the type and number of beneficiaries as well as the associated Notional Cost of Training to be provided, on which payment will be based.

The CPG value to be achieved will be based on the contract amount as defined by the Standard, which will be offset against the provisional amount allowed for within the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities.

The contractor shall apportion the cost of accommodating work integrated learners (P1 and P2 learners) and candidates for professional registration by using Table 3 in the Standard and this cost will be used to determine the Rand value and will be used in determining the contract participation goal in the Bills of Quantities.

Table 3: Notional Cost of Training; Headcount

Source: cidb Standard for Skills Development

Type of Training Opportunity	Provision for stipends (Unemployed learners only)	Provisions for mentorship	Provisions for additional costs*	Total costs	
				Unemployed learners	Employed learners
Method 1					
Occupational qualification	R7 000	R0	R9 000	R16 000	R9 000
Method 2					
TVET College graduates	R14 000	R0	R9 000	R23 000	N/A
Apprenticeship	R14 000	R0	R12 000	R26 000	R12 000
Method 3					
P1 and P2 learners	R24 000	R20 000	R4 500	R48 500	N/A
Method 4					
Candidates with a 3 year diploma	R37 000	R20 000	R4 500	R61 500	R20 000
Candidates with 4 year qualification	R47 000	R20 000	R4 500	R71 500	R20 000

Note: the required CPG will be recalculated based on the awarded tender amount and "Contract amount" once the beneficiaries have been appointed and actual costs are known. The notional cost of providing training opportunities will increase by CPI on an annual basis based on April CPI. Should the rates increase after bid award or during construction the rates will be adjusted as a remeasurable item.

Example: Training Target Calculation for a R65,7m GB contract

Contract amount R65 700 000
Contract duration 12 Months
CSDG 0,50%
Minimum CSDG target $0,50\% \times R65\,700\,000 = R328\,500$ (Minimum requirement)

Table 4: Notional cost recalculation upon appointment of beneficiaries

Skills Types	Number of learners	Notional Cost / Learner / Quarter	Notional cost/learner/year	Total Notional Cost over 12 months Contract
Method 2: Workplace learning opportunities, with unemployed TVET graduates	1	R23 000	R92 000	R92 000
Method 3: Candidacy for an unemployed learner with a 3-year qualification	1	R61 500	R246 000	R246 000

Total	2			R338 000
-------	---	--	--	----------

C2.1.16.7 NATIONAL YOUTH SERVICE TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME

The National Youth Service Training and Development Programme is *not applicable* to this project.

The programme shall be implemented in terms of the Implementation of the National Youth Service Programme under the Expanded Public Works (EPWP) and shall be priced in the CPG section of the Bills of Quantities.

Provision has been made within the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities for the National Youth Service Training and Development Programme CPG in the execution of this project as described in PG-01.1 (EC) SCOPE OF WORKS C3.5.7. The contractor to price all elements of this section and allowance must be made for submitting monthly reports in the prescribed manner as per examples of reports bound in the specification document.

C2.1.16.8 LABOUR-INTENSIVE WORKS

Labour Intensive Works is *not applicable* to this project

Where labour intensive work is specified in the Bill of Quantities and indicated by "LI" the contractor must price for and include in rates. Contractors are expected to use their initiative to identify additional activities that can be done labour-intensively to comply with the set minimum labour intensity target. Allowance must be made for submitting monthly reports illustrating the value of the works executed under Labour Intensive Works.

C2.2 Submission of Accrual Reports

The Contractor shall submit accrual reports to the client representative at the end of March and September each year for the duration of the Service Contract period from the date of appointment up to and including project closeout. This is to ensure that PMTE complies with the accounting framework GRAP, which requires that PMTE disclose all its accruals as at the end of each reporting date. Allowance must be made for submitting reports to the Employer's Representative on a monthly basis in terms of monthly and accumulative targets achieved with audited supporting documentation.

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	ESTIMATED QUANTITY	RATE	TOTAL
	GENERAL ITEMS:				
	<u>SUBSTATION MAINTENANCE</u>				
	Rates:				
	The rates for items 1 - 43 below must include the following (where applicable)				
	a) Execution of maintenance in accordance with:				
	b) Topping UP with oil to a maximum of 10 litres.				
	c) Replacement of all faulty indicator lamps				
	d) All labour and transport costs				
	e) All plant and expendable material.				
	f) profit				
	g) Overheads				
	NOTE:				
	<i>All materials and equipment required for renewal and/or replacement with the exception of the items referred to above, is excluded and must be claimed separately in accordance with the relevant items provided elsewhere in this document.</i>				
1	<u>Substation:</u>				
1,1	Cleaning of substation on inside and outside	no	20		
1,2	Repairing of concrete ramps at entrances	no	20		
1,3	Inspect roof, gutters and down pipes	no	20		
1,4	Inspect damage to concrete floor	no	20		
1,5	Inspect damage to concrete trenches	no	20		
1,6	Padlocks complete with masterkeys	no	20		
1,7	600mm wide trench cover plates (reinforced)	m	20		
2	<u>High Voltage Switches:</u>				
2,1	Oil sample test	no	30		

Quantities listed in this tender is only estimates and cannot be seen as contractual commitments. Actual quantities will only be determined based on actual calls. (ID number)

2,2	Tank gasgets (All sizes)	no	20		
2,3	Cleaning of switches	no	20		
3	<u>DC tripping gear:</u>				
3,1	Test unit	no	20		
3,2	Cleaning of unit	no	20		
4	<u>Battery chargers:</u>				
4,1	Testing of unit	no	20		
4,2	Cleaning of unit	no	20		
4,3	Replace unit with new unit	no	5		
5	<u>Low Voltage Switch Panels:</u>				
5,1	Inspection and testing of unit	no	10		
5,2	Cleaning of unit	no	10		
	<u>Sub Total items 1 to 5:</u>				
6	<u>TRANSFORMERS:</u>				
	<u>Floor standing indoor transformers</u>				
	<u>50 kVA to 315kVA 11000/400V oil</u>				
	<u>cooled</u>				
6,1	Inspection	no	3		
6,2	Oil sample test	no	3		
6,3	Inspection of insulators	no	3		
6,4	Clean of entire transformer	no	3		
	<u>Mini substations 315kVA</u>				
6,5	Inspection	no	5		
6,6	Oil sample test	no	5		
6,7	Inspection of insulators	no	5		
6,8	Clean of entire mini substation	no	5		
7	<u>Outdoor Switchgear</u>				
7,1	Inspection	no	2		
7,2	Cleaning of units	no	2		
	<u>Sub Total Items 6 to 7:</u>				

Quantities listed in this tender is only estimates and cannot be seen as contractual commitments. Actual quantities will only be determined based on actual calls. (ID number)

8	Supply and installation of PLSTC cable (High voltage 11/11kV)				
	35mm² x 3 core cable				
8,1	Supply to site	m	20		
8,2	Install and connect	m	20		
	70mm² x 3 core cable				
8,3	Supply to site	m	10		
8,4	Install and connect	m	10		
	95mm² x 3 core cable				
8,5	Supply to site	m	5		
8,6	Install and connect	m	5		
9	Disconnect existing cable terminate and connect new PLSTC cable (as above) in existing end box, complete with compound.				
	35mm² x 3 core cable				
9,1	Supply to site	no	6		
9,2	Install and connect	no	6		
	70mm² x 3 core cable				
9,3	Supply to site	no	3		
9,4	Install and connect	no	3		
	95mm² x 3 core cable				
9,5	Supply to site	no	1		
9,6	Install and connect	no	1		
10	Joint PLSTC cable (as above) using Henley type joint box complete with compound.				
	35mm² x 3 core cable				
10,1	Supply to site	no	4		
10,2	Install and connect	no	4		

Quantities listed in this tender is only estimates and cannot be seen as contractual commitments. Actual quantities will only be determined based on actual calls. (ID number)

	70mm² x 3 core cable				
10,3	Supply to site	no	2		
10,4	Install and connect	no	2		
	95mm² x 3 core cable				
10,5	Supply to site	no	2		
10,6	Install and connect	no	2		
11	<u>Disconnect existing cable, terminate and connect new PLSTC cable (as above) using Henly type boxes or outdoor type Trifurcating end box complete with compound</u>				
	35mm² x 3 core cable				
11,1	Supply to site	no	3		
11,2	Install and connect	no	3		
	70mm² x3 core cable				
11,3	Supply to site	no	1		
11,4	Install and connect	no	1		
	95mm² x 3 core cable				
11,5	Supply to site	no	1		
11,6	Install and connect	no	1		
12	<u>Disconnect existing cable terminate and connect new PLSTC cable (as above) using outdoor heatshrink termination.</u>				
	35mm² x 3 core cable				
12,1	Supply to site	no	5		
12,2	Install and connect	no	5		
	70mm² x 3 core cable				
12,3	Supply to site	no	2		
12,4	Install and connect	no	2		

Quantities listed in this tender is only estimates and cannot be seen as contractual commitments. Actual quantities will only be determined based on actual calls. (ID number)

	95mm² x 3 core cable				
12,5	Supply to site	no	2		
12,6	Install and connect	no	2		
	Sub Total items 8 to 12:				
13	Replace set of three "D" type high tension cut out fuses				
	5 Ampère				
13,1	Supply to site	set	6		
13,2	Install and connect	set	6		
	10 Ampère				
13,3	Supply to site	set	10		
13,4	Install and connect	set	10		
	15 Ampère				
13,5	Supply to site	set	6		
13,6	Install and connect	set	6		
	20 Ampère				
13,7	Supply to site	set	6		
13,8	Install and connect	set	6		
14	Replace high tension pole mounted arrestor (10kA):				
14,1	Supply to site	no	3		
14,2	Install and connect	no	3		
	Sub Total items 13 to 14:				
15	OVERHEAD LINES (H.V.):				
	9.1m high Creosoted wooden poles				
15,1	Supply to site	no	5		
15,2	Install and connect	no	5		

Quantities listed in this tender is only estimates and cannot be seen as contractual commitments. Actual quantities will only be determined based on actual calls. (ID number)

	Stays				
15,3	Supply to site	no	2		
15,4	Install and connect	no	2		
	Turnbuckle	no	1		
15,5	Stay guard complete with fixing bolts	no	1		
15,6	Stay rod with base plate	no	1		
	Stay insulators	no	1		
15,7	Overhead conductors (all ratings)	m	1		
15,8	Insulator (all types)	no	1		
	Line taps (all types)	no	1		
15,9	Cross-arm with 'U'-bolts (all makes and sizes)	no	1		
15,10	Cable end termination cap (LXAC - all sizes)	no	1		
15,11	12mm wide Band-it strap and buckle	m	0,5		
15,12	Straighten pole	no	1		
15,13	Re-tension overhead line/s (per span)	no	6		
	Sub Total items 15:				
16	11kV HRC FUSE (Keybox) FOR "Tiger" or "T3-OF" type ring mains				
	10 Ampère				
16,1	Supply to site	no	9		
16,2	Install and connect	no	9		
	15 Ampère				
16,3	Supply to site	no	3		
16,4	Install andf connect	no	3		
	20 Ampère				
16,5	Supply to site	no	3		
16,6	Install and connect	no	3		

Quantities listed in this tender is only estimates and cannot be seen as contractual commitments. Actual quantities will only be determined based on actual calls. (ID number)

	25 Ampère				
16,7	Supply to site	no	3		
16,8	Install and connect	no	3		
	30 Ampère				
16,9	Supply to site	no	3		
16,10	Install and connect	no	3		
	35 Ampère				
16,11	Supply to site	no	3		
16,12	Install and connect	no	3		
	40 Ampère				
16,13	Supply to site	no	3		
16,14	Install and connect	no	3		
	Sub Total items 16:				
17	<u>SUBSTATION NOTICES:</u>				
	DANGER: High Voltage				
17,1	Supply to site	no	40		
17,2	Install	no	40		
	Unauthorized entry prohibited				
17,3	Supply to site	no	40		
17,4	Install	no	40		
	Procedure in case of electrical shock				
17,5	Supply to site	no	40		
17,6	Install	no	40		
	Procedure in case of fire				
17,7	Supply to site	no	40		
17,8	Install	no	40		

Quantities listed in this tender is only estimates and cannot be seen as contractual commitments. Actual quantities will only be determined based on actual calls. (ID number)

	Unauthorized handling of equipment prohibited				
17,9	Supply to site	no	40		
17,10	Install	no	40		
18	Cleaning of high voltage tails between H.V. Switch and Transformer (per set of 3 and H.S. Switching)	no	8		
19	Fault finding Trace and locate cable fault	no	5		
20	Re-Commissioning Pressure test H.V cable	no	5		
	Sub Total items 17 to 20:				
21	H.V oil breakers				
	Allow material and labour required to once off:				
21,1	Replace old oil in OCB's with new oil	no	150		
21,2	Clean all OCB's contacts	no	150		
22	Service substations and miniature substations - 3 monthly (40 units)	no	120		
23	Replace silica gel	no	10		
24	Service and test batteries (protection systems)	no	40		
25	Cleaning high voltage and transformer rooms (three monthly - 40 units)	no	120		
	Sub Total items 21 to 25:				
26	Line diagrams:				
	Allow labour and material to prepare line diagrams of cable reticulation (First copy stored in substation and second copy handed to departments representative).	no	40		
27	Ground excavation, back filling and compaction of area to prepair and complete cable joint (6m ³ excavation per cable joint)	no	5		
28	Cable marker define position of cable joint, place above cable joint.	no	10		

Quantities listed in this tender is only estimates and cannot be seen as contractual commitments. Actual quantities will only be determined based on actual calls. (ID number)

29	Replacement of MV 6.6kV switchgear fuses	no	3		
30	Overhaul of ring main units	no	9		
31	Replace ring main unit contacts and contact blades	no	3		
32	Replace broken or removed earth conductor	m	20		
33	70mm ² bare copper earth conductor (15m length conductor)	no	9		
	Sub Total items 26 to 33:				
34	Replace oil gaskets:				
34,1	Main top gasket	no	9		
34,2	Bushings gasket (Medium voltage)	no	9		
34,3	Bushing gaskets (Low voltage)	no	9		
34,4	Sealing bolts / test plug gasket	no	9		
34,5	Repair of transformer bushing insulation				
34,6	Medium voltage bushings	no	9		
34,7	Low voltage bushings	no	9		
34,8	Replace transformer dehydrating breather	no	18		
35	Seal/cover low voltage cable trench and sleeve section	no	9		
36	Replacement of				
36,1	Ammeters	no	6		
36,2	Voltmeters	no	6		
36,3	instrumentation HRC fuses	no	36		
	Sub Total items 34 to 36:				
37	Substation - Builders work:				
	Allow for the following builders work to be done where required.				
	Painting and Coating:				
37,1	Substation walls: Pure acrylic white paint	m ²	50		

Quantities listed in this tender is only estimates and cannot be seen as contractual commitments. Actual quantities will only be determined based on actual calls. (ID number)

37,2	Floor screed: Epoxy coating standard	m ²	50		
37,3	Floor covering: Epoxy coating self levelling	m ²	50		
37,4	Window frames, Steel: Max 1200mm x 900mm	no	6		
37,5	Window frames, vanished timber: Max 1200mm x 900mm	no	6		
37,6	Door frames: vanished timber:	no	8		
37,7	Doors: vanished timber	no	8		
	Sub Total item 37:				
38	Lightning Protection:				
38,1	Check lightning protection installation of substations and report shortcoming to representative of Department.	no	5		
	Sub Total item 38:				
39	General electrical installation:				
	Replace lamp(s) - existing luminaires.				
39,1	PL 18 watt fluorescent lamp	no	5		
39,2	70 watt High Pressure Vapour	no	10		
39,3	80 watt Mercury Vapour lamp	no	5		
39,4	125 watt Mercury Vapour lamp	no	2		
39,5	1200mm fluorescent 36 watt lamp	no	20		
39,6	1500mm fluorescent lamp 58 watt lamp	no	30		
	Replace existing light fitting with new light fitting:				
39,7	Security light fitting equal and similar to BEKA - BEKAFLOOD light fitting complete with 2 x 18W PL lamps and control gear	no	3		
39,8	Security light fitting equal and similar to BEKA - BEKAFLOOD light fitting complete with 2 x 26W PL lamps and control gear	no	4		
39,9	Area light fitting equal and similar to BEKA cat no AZIMUTH light fitting complete with 70W HPS lamp				

Quantities listed in this tender is only estimates and cannot be seen as contractual commitments. Actual quantities will only be determined based on actual calls. (ID number)

Quantities listed in this tender is only estimates and cannot be seen as contractual commitments. Actual quantities will only be determined based on actual calls. (ID number)

SUMMARY PAGE	TOTAL
Sub Total 1 to 5	
Sub Total 6 to 7	
Sub Total 8 to 12	
Sub Total 13 to 14	
Sub Total 15	
Sub Total 16	
Sub Total 17 to 20	
Sub Total 21 to 25	
Sub Total 26 to 33	
Sub Total 34 to 36	
Sub Total 37	
Sub Total 38	
Sub Total 39	
Sub Total 40	
Sub Total 41	
Sub Total 42	
Sub Total 43	
<u>SUB TOTAL</u>	
15% VAT	
GRAND TOTAL (To be carried to Form of Offer and Acceptance DPW-07 FM form)	

NAME OF FIRM:

TENDERER'S SIGNATURE:

NAME (IN BLOCK LETTERS:

ADDRESS:

Quantities listed in this tender is only estimates and cannot be seen as contractual commitments. Actual quantities will only be determined based on actual calls. (ID number)

DATE:

TEL NO:

FAX NO:

EMAIL ADDRESS:

PG-01.1 (EC) SCOPE OF WORKS – (GCC (2010) 2nd EDITION: 2010)

Project title:	MOTHEO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY: 24 MONTH PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE, SERVICING AND REPAIRS TO HIGH TENSION INSTALLATIONS.		
Tender no:	BL22/021	Reference no:	19/2/3/2/1 O/4

C3. Scope of Works

CONTENTS

C3.1 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

C3.2 PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS

A: GENERAL

- PS-1 PROJECT DESCRIPTION
- PS-2 DESCRIPTION OF SITE AND ACCESS
- PS-3 DETAILS OF CONTRACT
- PS-4 CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS
- PS-5 CONSTRUCTION PROGRAMME
- PS-6 SITE FACILITIES AVAILABLE
- PS-7 SITE FACILITIES REQUIRED
- PS-8 REQUIREMENTS FOR ACCOMMODATION OF TRAFFIC
- PS-9 OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY
- PS-10 ADVERSE WEATHER CONDITIONS

NOTE: This is an example only. Compiler / Designer to provide the applicable contents.

B: AMENDMENTS TO THE PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS Insert amendments to particular specifications

C3.3 PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS List particular specifications

C3.4 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS:

The standard specifications on which this contract is based are the **South African Bureau of Standards Standardized Specifications for Civil Engineering Construction SABS 1200**. (Note to compiler. "SABS" has been changed to "SANS"; the SABS 1200 specifications are due to be replaced in the foreseeable future by SANS 2100)

Although not bound in nor issued with this Document, the following Sections of the Standardized Specifications of SABS 1200 shall form part of this Contract:

A - 1986 - GENERAL / D – (etc, to be provide by compiler)

3.5 PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS:

Status

The Project Specification, consisting of two parts, forms an integral part of the contract and supplements the Standard Specifications.

Part1 A contains a general description of the works, the site and the requirements to be met.

Part B contains variations, amendments and additions to the Standardized Specifications and, if applicable, the Particular Specifications.

In the event of any discrepancy between a part or parts of the Standardised of Particular Specifications and the Project Specification, the Project Specification shall take precedence. In the event of a discrepancy between the specifications, (including the Project Specifications) and the drawings and / or the Bill of Quantities, the discrepancy shall be resolved by the Engineer before the execution of the work under the relevant item.

3.5.1 GENERAL

PS-1 PROJECT DESCRIPTION:

SUBSTATIONS AND OVERHEAD LINES: SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

NB: MOTHEO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY WHICH INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING TOWNS AND AREA:-

1. MANGAUNG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

1.1 BLOEMFONTEIN

1.2 THABA NCHU

1.3 BOTSHABELO

1.4 GLEN

1.5 TIERPOORT

1.6 MASSELSPOORT

2. NALEDI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

2.1 WEPENER

2.2 VAN STADENSRUS

2.3 DEWETSDORP

3. MANTSOPA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

3.1 EXCELSIOR

3.2 LADYBRAND

3.3 TWEESPRUIT

3.4 THABA PHATSOA

3.5 WESTMINISTERS

3.6 HOBHOUSE



IMPORTANT

PROSPECTIVE TENDERERS ARE REMINDED TO ACQUAINT THEMSELVES FULLY WITH THE CONTENTS OF THIS DOCUMENTATION BEFORE COMPLETING ANY DETAILS.

1. SCOPE OF CONTRACT

This contract pertains to the continuous servicing, maintenance and repairs of 11 kV High Voltage substations and associated equipment miniature substations and other High Voltage equipment to ensure that all equipment is kept in a safe working order and in accordance with the requirements as set out in the Occupational Safety and Health Act. or any other national standard or requirements of the Department of Public Works.
The electrical high tension maintenance contract must include the following:

- 1.1 Once off servicing of all oil circuit breakers (OCB's) which will include the cleaning of all contacts and the replacement of the oil.**
- 1.2 Service of all substations and miniature substations on a three (3) monthly basis.**
- 1.3 Replacing of all silica gel if necessary**
- 1.4 Testing and replacing of transformer oil. The prices allowed for must include the replacement the oil if required.**
- 1.5 Servicing and maintenance of all batteries used for the high tension protection system.**
- 1.6 The contractor must allow with every visit to the substation to clean the rooms and inspect the status of the building. Any damages, etc., must be reported in writing to the representative of the department.**
- 1.7 The electrical contractor must also allow in the prices for the detect and repair of:**
 - 1.7.1 Detection of cable faults**
 - 1.7.2 Replacement of a portion of a faulty high tension cable**
 - 1.7.3 High tension cable joint**
 - 1.7.4 High tension cable ends**
 - 1.7.5 Necessary excavations, back filling and compaction to repair the faulty material.**
 - 1.7.6 Supply and installation of cable markers indicate where applicable the position of cable joints.**
- 1.8 Maintenance of high tension overhead lines**
 - 1.8.1 Repair of broken overhead lines**
 - 1.8.2 Replacing of pin and /or disk insulators and lightning arrestors**
 - 1.8.3 Replacing of damaged poles, anchors and stays**
 - 1.8.4 Servicing of pole mounted line transformers and re-closers.**
- 1.9 The contractor must also make provision for:**
 - 1.9.1 All substations must apply to the set standards set by the Occupational Safety and Health Act. (Necessary signs inside and outside of the high tension and transformer rooms). The signs must be fixed onto the walls in places where it visible.**
 - 1.9.2 The contractor must allow time to survey the electrical high tension reticulation and prepare and hand-over AS BUILT drawings for all the substations, clearly indicated the open**



points where the ring feeds are open. A copy of the prepare drawings must be handed to the representative of the Department of Public Works and a complete set must be stored inside the substation.

1.9.3 All high tension room and transformer room doors must be equipped with padlocks and keys. All the keys must be permanently labelled (name of substation, etc.). Each of the labelled duplicate keys must be handed over to the representative of the Department of Public Works.

2. VALUE-ADDED TAX

Prices tendered must include Value-Added Tax (VAT).

3. PRICES

All prices quoted by the tenderer for items in this document must include for additional costs, if any, that may occur as a result of these “Special Conditions” as well as for the supply of all scaffolding and normal plant, electrical High Voltage testing equipment and instruments and all expendable material such as oil, grease and cleaning material necessary for the proper execution of maintenance, servicing and repair work, and everything necessary for the proper performance of the work.

4. THE TENDER

The tenderer shall, before submitting his tender, check the numbers of the pages and should any be missing or duplicated, or the reproduction be indistinct, or if any doubt exists as to the full intent or meaning of any description, or this tender contains any obvious errors, the tenderer shall obtain a directive in writing from the Department of Public Works.

The text of this tender and other documents prepared by the Department of Public Works will be adhered to and no alteration, erasure, omission or addition thereto by the tenderer will be recognized.

5. DOCUMENTS

The following documents must be read in conjunction with this tender:

- 5.1 General Conditions and Procedure (PA-10 FM).**
- 5.2 Standard Specification for Electrical Services (available for inspection at the Department of Public Works).**
- 5.3 The South African Bureau of Standard “Code of Practice”, SANS 10142.**
- 5.4 Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993).**
- 5.5 Municipal By-laws and fire regulations and special requirements of the local Authority.**

N.B.

This tenderer must study these documents and acquaint him with the contents thereof as no claims in this regard will be entertained.

6. PROVISIONAL QUANTITIES

Variations to the Contract to a limit of 20% of the Contract Sum as set out in clause 18 of the ‘CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT OWG 677’, shall not be applicable to this tender.

Estimated quantities cannot be given and no guarantee can be given as to the quantities of material that will be used by the contractor for the duration of this contract. The Department



reserves the right to increase or decrease quantities during the progress of the contract and such increases or decreases shall not alter the tariffs for any item. Payment will be as set out in clauses 22 to 24 hereafter.

7. CONTRACT PERIOD AND RENEWAL

This contract will be valid for a period of twenty four (24) months, commencing from the date of the letter of acceptance of the tender.

The Adjudication Committee however reserves the right to extend the term of the contract for further periods, in increments of one month to a maximum of twenty four (24) months subject to the same term and conditions. Notice of such renewal, if any, will be given three (3) months before termination of the contract. In the event of the contractor acceding to such extension and not be prepared to continue at the same tariffs, an adjustment of the tariffs will be allowed (see paragraph 20) provided that the contractor applied for such adjustment at the time of agreeing to the extension of the contract.

8. SERVICES APPLICABLE TO THIS TENDER

This tender involves maintenance work at complexes occupied by various user Departments, as listed in the Complex Schedule and which fall under the control of the Department of Public Works.

It is a specific condition of the contract that all new work or additions of any nature whatsoever are excluded. The Department of Public Works will have the right however, to enter into new contracts for major Repairs and Renovations and New Works in any complex or building covered in the area of this contract, which will then excluded day to day maintenance for the duration of this new contract.

Work undertaken under this tender consists primarily of the cleaning, servicing/maintenance of all substations and mini substations, including all transformers, High Voltage Switchgear and Nickel Cadmium Alkaline Batteries, all as described in Schedule 1, and in the Check List for Maintenance to substations (Addendum A), as well as:

8.1 The tracing (detection) and exposing of High Voltage cable faults.

8.2 The repairs, testing and commissioning of High Voltage cable faults.

8.3 The tracing, repairs and commissioning of faults on High Voltage overhead reticulation systems.

8.4 High voltage switching in order to isolate faults and close open point in order to restore power.

NOTE:

With regard to high voltage reticulation systems the contractor shall be responsible for making all the necessary arrangements with the Supply Authority prior to carrying out switching.

Provision has been made for call outs for emergency services (clause 13 + 18), however the Department reserves the right to enlist the services of the local supply authorities or its workshop personnel in this regard.

9. WORK EXPLICITLY EXCLUDED FROM THIS CONTRACT

The contractor shall under no circumstances undertake work of any nature, related to or in connection with:

9.1 Lift and escalator installations.

9.2 Intruder alarm systems.



9.3 Repairs to and replacement of stoves in official quarters/dwellings.

9.4 Min supply feeder cables.

9.5 All Low Tension overhead reticulation distribution networks.

9.6 All standby generating sets.

9.7 All UPS installations.

9.8 TV and TV antenna installations.

9.9 Minor electrical maintenance work such as the replacement of lamps, light switches, socket outlets and light fittings etc.

9.10 All new work or additions of any nature whatsoever. The Department of Public Works will have the right however, to enter into new contracts for major Repairs and Renovations and New Works in any complex or building covered in the area of this duration of this new contract.

9.11 Fans, microwave ovens, heaters and other technical and electronic equipment, and machinery such as latches and workshop equipment.

10. UNIT RATES

The Department of Public Works reserves the right to adjust, before awarding the contract, individual unit rates in The Schedules as may be necessary to eliminate errors, discrepancies or what is considered to be unreasonable or unbalanced rates.

11. MANAGEMENT

The contractor undertakes to:-

11.1 Arrange with the occupants of building regarding access to the premises in order to execute the required repairs.

11.2 Take adequate precautions to prevent damage to buildings, to fittings and furnishing inside the premises and elsewhere on the site;

11.3 Accept liability and to indemnify the Department against any claims whatsoever arising from this conduct and/or the conduct of his employees;

11.4 Safeguard all his employees in accordance with the regulations of the Unemployment Insurance Act 1966, (Act No 30 of 1966) and any amendments thereof;

11.5 Comply with all By-laws and requirements of the local authority;

11.6 Comply with the local Fire officer's regulations; and

11.7 Provide a qualified electrician and personnel on a 24-hour basis including weekends and public holidays to carry out any emergency repair work.

12. EXECUTION OF REPAIRS

Generally upon the instruction or request to render any work, the contractor must determine the urgency of the requirements before responding to the call. For this purpose the call outs will be classed as follows:

12.1 An Emergency: such as loss of power to a portion of an institution or a total power failure, not attributable to a supply authority power failure. Such an emergency must be attended to within minimum delay and in any event, within 2 hours of receipt of the call.

12.2 All other repair-replacement: Shall be attended to on the day of the call, provided the call is received before 12:00. Otherwise the call must be attended to the following day.

If the contractor fails to respond within the time limits as stated in 13(a) and (b) hereof, the Department shall have the right to appoint any other contractor to do the work without further notification to the contractor. The additional costs if any of such work, executed by another contractor, will be for the account of the contractor.

13. AN ACCREDITED PERSON

Electrical repair work must be executed under the direct supervision of an Accredited Person who is registered in terms of Regulation 9 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act 1993, (Act 85 of 1993). A certified copy of the Certificate of Registration has to be submitted with the tender. If the Accredited (Authorised) Person change during the contract period a new Certificate of registration must be provided to DPW before any work can be executed.

All high voltage switching shall be carried out by a person who has received a certificate from ESKOM / MINING INDUSTRIES/ LOCAL AUTHORITY indicating that he has passed their course for switching high voltage switchgear.

14. MATERIAL OF EQUAL QUALITY

Replacement parts, spares and materials used must be of equal specification to the component that is being replaced and must where possible carry the SABS mark of approval. If such equivalent component is not available, then the alternative component must be approved by the Regional Technical Representative prior to installation.

A representative of the "user" department must sign for spares that have been used in the execution of services and details entered on Job Cards.

The serial numbers of original and new components or appliances such as stoves, motors, etc. shall be entered on job cards and invoices presented for payment. The guarantee cards for items such as electrical domestic stoves, etc. must also be attached to job cards.

DEFECTIVE PARTS MUST BE HANDED TO THE REPRESENTATIVE OF THE "USER DEPARTMENT"

15. UNCERTAINTY REGARDING THE EXTENT OF A REPAIR (SCOPE)

Should the Contractor be uncertain about the scope of any work to be executed under this contract, the Department must be immediately requested to clarify its instruction.

16. OFFICIAL ORDER FORM

16.1 An official order number for this contract will be used to the Contractor at the commencement of this contract.

16.2 Service may only be commissioned to contractors by officials of the Department. For each service the complaint number issued for that service as well as details regarding the defects that must be repaired shall be given to the contractor in writing. If the contractor has facsimile facilities, the Complaint Form OWG 415 will be faxed to him. It is, however, expected of the contractor to respond to telephonic requests for services. However, he must obtain the official Complaint Form OWG 415 for the service requested, as soon as possible.

16.3 Special arrangements are applicable for emergency services, which are explained in 18 hereof.

16.4 No payments will be made for work executed without the necessary written authority.

17. EMERGENCY SERVICES

Emergency Services after hours may be executed without receipt of an official Complaint number solely on the request of an official of a “user” department. The contractor must however, ensure that the official of the “user” department signs the Job Card. The contractor must also ensure that he obtains the official complaint number form the Department on the following working day. No payment will be made without a complaint number.

18. TRANSPORT AND LABOUR COSTS

18.1 Transport costs referred to shall include travelling time for artisans, assistants and driver, as well as overheads and profit.

18.2 Labour rates referred to shall be deemed to include for statutory minimum labour rates, contribution to bonus, holiday, pension and medical funds, etc., as well as any profit.

18.3 N.B.:

TRANSPORT COSTS, INCLUDING TRAVELLING TIME, MUST BE ALLOWED IN THE RATES FOR EACH AND EVERY ITEM IN PRICE SCHEDULE, AND IN THE RATES FOR NON-SCHEDULE LABOUR ITEMS. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES WILL TRANSPORT OR TRAVELLING COSTS BE PAID WHERE THIS IS CLAIMED AS A SEPARATE ITEM ON ANY INVOICE RENDERED.

Travelling cost will only be taken in consideration if the distance travelled is more than 50km measured from the local post office to the post office where the site is situated.

18.4 The specialist contractor must allow in his tender for all required travelling time, travelling cost, inclusive fuel cost and inspection time for the first site inspection which cover the different sites refer to in this document. The representative of the Department of Public Works will physically show the different sites, equipment, etc.. to the specialist contractor.

19. FIXED PRICE CONTRACT

This contract is a fixed price contract and no price adjustments shall be made for any increases or decreases of price except for VAT rate adjustments. Should the contract however be extended for a further period of twelve (12) months, as in paragraph 8 hereof, adjustments to the scheduled rates will be considered and is negotiable.

20. JOB CARDS

The Contractor must provide, as his own cost, a supply of Job Cards in accordance with the example including herein. The Job Card must be completely legibly in ink after completion of each service. In addition to the original completed Job Card submitted with the account, the contractor must submit a copy of the Job Card to the User Department for audit purposes.

21. ACCOUNTS

Accounts for services rendered, must be accompanied by a Job Card.

The unit rates for items on the Job Card must be cross referenced to be applicable rates for similar items in the Tender document by means of the page and items numbers e.g. 16/15a (page 16, Item 15a).

NOTE:

Any errors in the compilation of the Job Cards or accounts discovered at a later stage, shall be rectified and the overpayment recovered by the Department all in accordance with the regulations of clauses 53 (3) of “State Tender Board Conditions and Procedures” form (ST36)

22. PRICING OF NON-SCHEDULED MATERIALS

The percentage mark-up on prices by the contractor for non-schedule material shall be as quoted in the Bills of Quantities.

Unit prices for items of work executed but not specified in this contract must be verified by means of invoices of suppliers. The amount of such invoiced, after deduction of any discount, will be taken into account for payments to the contractor. If such invoices are not submitted, accounts will not be paid.

Should the prices of the Contractor's supplier be abnormally high, then the department reserves the right to obtain a written quotation for similar items from an independent supplier and the rates of such quotation shall then be applicable.

23. PAYMENT

Accounts can be submitted weekly or monthly. Payment of accounts complying with all the requirements of paragraph 22 will be made within 21 days after certification thereof.

24. RUBBLE AND WASTE

All rubbish and waste arising from the work must be removed and the site and buildings left clean and tidy.

25. ACCESS CARDS TO SECURITY AREAS

Should the work fall within a security area, the contractor shall obtain from S.A. National Defence Force or S.A. Police Service, access cards for his personnel and employees who work within such an area. The contractor must comply with any regulations or instructions issued from time to time, concerning the safety of persons and property, the S.A. National Defence Force or S.A. Police Service.

26. SECURITY CHECK ON PERSONNEL

The Department of the Chief of the SA National Defence Force, or the Commissioner of the SA Police Service, or any other Department, may require the contractor to have his personnel or a certain number of them security classified.

In the event of the Department, the Chief of SA National Defence Force or the Commissioner of the SA Police Service, or any other Department requesting the removal of a person or persons from the site for security reasons, the contractor shall do so forthwith and the contractor shall thereafter ensure that such person or persons are denied access to the site and/or to any documents or information relating to the work.

27. DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS RESPONSIBILITY

The Department of Public Works is responsible for the electricity supply to hire or state owned complexes and/or building, irrespective whether the services are supplied from a PWD reticulation network or from the local supply authority.

The items mentioned under clause 1- are included under this responsibility.

Any dispute or uncertainty with regards to the responsibility of the execution of a service must be referred to this department for clarification.

28. REPLACED ITEMS

Rates for items described to be replaced, must allow for fault finding, the removal of the existing defective item or part, setting aside and storing thereof in the space/store-room indicated by the user department, and for supplying and fixing of the new items. The items removed remain the property of this department.

29. THE CONTRACTOR AND USER DEPARTMENT SHALL NOT NEGOTIATE

The contractor and the user department on whose behalf the work is being done are not permitted to enter into negotiations with regard to any matter whatsoever relating to the rates and conditions of the contract.

In the event of any dispute arising out of any matter in connection with the contract, such matters shall be referred by the Department for submission to the State Tender Board, whose decision shall be final. The contractor shall not delay the execution of any work pending such decision.

30. GUARANTEE

Notwithstanding clause 40.1 of ST36, the guarantee period for any work executed shall be 3 months. Should the contractor install any replacement equipment, which offers a manufacturers guarantee in excess of the 3 months referred to above, he shall be responsible for liaising with the manufacturer/supplier for the repair/replacement thereof (in the event of faulty equipment) at no extra cost to the State.

31. SUBSTATION MAINTENANCE PROGRAM.

The positions of all substations will be pointed out to the contractor by the Regional office representative, within 21 days of the letter of acceptance of his tender. This tender will entail extensive travelling and the contractor shall bear costs for his own transport and accommodation during this period. The contractor shall within 30 days of being shown the complexes submit to the Regional representative a detailed program for the execution of six monthly cycle maintenance to all substations for the whole of the contract period, listing each substation its location and fixed dates of maintenance. The contractor will be required to keep to program at all times.

32. CHECK LISTS

The check list for the maintenance to the substations consists of Addendum A, on each visit to a substation the contractor must attend to all the items listed in the check list.

The work is to be carried out by a competent technician, all in accordance with the Basic Conditions of Employment Act (Act No.3 of 1983) with Regulations and Occupational Health and Safety (Act 85/1983)

All irregularities and comments must be reported by the contractor in the spaces provided in the check list, and the originals, signed and dated must be attached to the amounts. A duplicate copy of the completed check list for each visit must be kept in the substation and the contractor must make provision in each substation for a document holder, secured to the wall, for this purpose. The contractor must allow and arrange for the reproduction of the check list at his own cost for us at all substations.

33. OVERHEAD LINES

33.1 General

33.1.1 This section of the specification covers the repair of existing overhead transmission lines up to 11kV on wooden poles.

33.1.2 The repair work on the existing installations may consist of the replacement of wooden poles, cross-arms, stays, conductors, insulators, isolators, fuse-links, transformers, lightning arrestors and any other auxiliary equipment required.

33.1.3 All materials and fittings used to repair the existing installation shall be new and of a high quality.

33.2 Poles and cross-arms



33.2.1 Wooden poles and cross-arms shall conform to SABS 753.

33.2.2 The poles and cross-arms shall be of Group strength “A” and shall bear the SABS mark of approval.

33.2.3 Preservatives of the poles and cross-arms shall comply with the requirements for Type A1 of SABS 590 and the impregnation shall be carried out in accordance with SABS 05 using the empty-cell pressure process.

33.2.4 The method of banding of the poles and cross-arms shall be LOOP TENSIONING on both ends of the poles and cross-arms.

33.2.5 All the poles damaged poles replaced with new poles shall be installed with marking tags facing the roadside where applicable or shall face in the same direction where a road does not exist alongside the overhead line.

33.2.6 The pole dimensions listed in the table below shall be used. Poles not complying with these dimensions shall be allowed for installation purposes.

	Length(m)	Top dia. (mm)
	min.	max
9.3	160	185
10.5	160	185
12.3	185	210
13.5	185	210
15.0	185	210

33.2.7 Templates shall be used for drilling holes required to fix cross-arms, brackets, insulators, etc. to the new poles replacing damaged poles. After drilling, the holes shall be coated with a mixture of creosote and tar.

33.2.8 The poles shall be planted at the following minimum depths:

Length(m)	Planting depth (m)
9.3	1.7
10.5	1.8

33.3 Cross-arms

33.3.1 Cross-arms shall consist of the same material as the original used.

33.3.2 Steel cross-arms shall be manufactured from standard steel sections complying with SABS 221 or BS 4360.

33.3.3 Wooden cross-arms shall comply with SABS 753, Group Strength “A” and shall be straight in grain. The minimum diameter of cross-arms shall be as follows:

	Length(m)	Top dia. (mm)
	min.	max.
0.3	185	210
2.4	140	160
3.0	140	160
3.6	160	185
4.5	160	185

33.3.4 The new Tie straps shall be manufactured of mild steel to SABS 221 or Grade 43 of BS 4360.

33.3.5 Cross-arms and tie straps shall be bolted to poles using galvanized bolts, nuts and washers, and curved wood pole washers shall be fitted between bolt heads and the poles and between cross-arms and the poles. Back straps and U-bolts may be used to attach wooden cross-arms to the poles.

33.3.6 Curved wood pole washers shall also be fitted between the collars of insulator pins and the cross-arm or pole and between the pin nut and the cross-arm or the pole.

33.3.7 Curved wood pole washers shall be galvanized malleable cast iron or mild steel with a minimum thickness of 6mm and shall have a minimum square outside dimension of 63mm.

33.4 Insulators and fittings

33.4.1 Pin insulators and their pins complying with SABS 177 shall be used in straight line intermediate positions only.

33.4.2 Disc insulators shall be used in all strain, tension or angle positions. Clevis-and-tongue or ball-and-socket type insulators complying with SABS 177 shall be used. Disc insulators may be of glass or porcelain.

33.4.3 Insulator hooks shall be of an approved pattern and shall be manufactured from BS 4360 grade 43 mild steel or forged.

33.4.4 Terminating and yoke straps shall be manufactured from BS 4360 grade 43 steel.

33.4.5 All steel or ironwork i.e. fittings, cross-arms, bolts, nuts, washers, etc., shall be hot dip galvanized to SABS 763.

33.5 Conductors

33.5.1 Conductors of overhead electrical transmission lines shall comply with SABS 182, PART 3, reinforced with galvanized steel wires and the cross-sectional area shall comply with the STANDARD SPECIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

33.5.2 Manufacturer's stringing and tensioning charts shall be used to erect conductors. Conductors shall not be tensioned to more than 25% of the breaking strength of the conductor at -5.5°C with no wind.

33.5.3 Midspan joints are not acceptable.

33.6 Stays

33.6.1 Where damaged stays are replaced will the new stay wire consist of galvanized steel and the individual steel strands shall have a breaking stress of not less than 695MPa and shall comply with B'S 183 of SABS 182, Part V. Stay wire make-offs shall be painted with bitumastic paint on completion.

33.6.2 Stay rods shall comply with B'S pattern 2 and shall be of circular section with tubular type turn buckles. Heavy duty construction, deep contoured type thimbles shall be used.

33.6.3 Galvanized steel stay plates shall be used.

33.6.4 Porcelain stay insulators shall be installed in the stay wire as high as possible above ground level but far enough away from the structure to ensure that the portion of the stay below the insulator does not become alive.

33.7 Anti-climbing devices

33.7.1 Anti-climbing devices shall be fitted to all poles carrying transformers or mechanically operated fuses or switchgear.

33.7.2 Galvanised barbed wire wound around the poles for at least 1m at a height of 2m above ground may be employed for this purpose.

33.8 Danger notices



33.8.1 Damaged structures to be replaced fitted with transformers, mechanically operated switchgear and fuses shall be fitted with a danger notice consist of a Scull and crossbones with the wording "DANGER – GEVAAR- INGOZI" fixed onto the poles.

33.9 Excavations

33.9.1 Excavations for poles, stays and trench earths shall remain open for a short period as possible. The Contractors shall erect and maintain guards, warning notices and lights at open excavations and soil heaps.

33.9.2 After poles and stays have been planted, the holes shall be backfilled and well compacted. Compaction shall be executed in layers or not more than 300mm to obtain a high compaction density.

33.9.3 The following dimensions shall be used when calculating the cubic capacity of excavations:

Pole holes : 1200mm x 600mm x depth

Stay holes : 1200mm x 600mm x 1800mm

33.10 Insulators and fittings for overhead lines

This section covers the supply of insulators and associated fittings for use on overhead lines with system voltages 11kV to 22kV and with a frequency of 50Hz.

Insulators together with their metal fittings shall comply with the following standards:

Insulators shall be suitable for use with the size and type of conductor specified.

All low voltage and high voltage pin insulators shall be of glazed porcelain manufacture. Glass string insulators shall only be used in areas with abnormal air pollution and where specified. In all other cases glazed porcelain string insulators shall be used.

Insulators, complete with all fittings, shall not exhibit excessive or localized corona formation at voltages less than 1,3 times normal phase to neutral voltage.

Stay insulators

Where damaged stay insulators must be replaced the new insulators must the new units consist of:

Stay insulators shall be of brown glazed porcelain.

34. DETAIL OF AREA

Two (2) year Service schedule for High Tension Substations in Free State area.

3.5.2 AMENDMENTS TO THE STANDARD AND PARTICULAR SPECIFICATION:

Insert amendments

C3.5.3 PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS:

Insert particular specification

C3.6 STANDARD MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

In terms of section 5(2) of the Construction Industry Development Board Act, 2000 (Act no. 38 of 2000) (the Act), the Construction Industry Development Board is empowered to establish and promote

best practice standards, Standard Requirements and Guidelines which includes the following but not limited to:

- C3.6.1 cidb Best Practice: Green Building Certification, No. 34158 Government Gazette, 1 April 2011
- C3.6.2 cidb Standard for Developing Skills through Infrastructure Contracts, No. 36760 Government Gazette, 23 August 2013
- C3.6.3 cidb Standard for Indirect Targeting for Enterprise Development through Construction Works Contracts, No 36190 Government Gazette, 25 February 2013
- C3.6.4 Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000: Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017, No. 40553 Government Gazette, 20 January 2017
- C3.6.5 cidb Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts, No. 41237 Government Gazette, 10 November 2017
- C3.6.6 cidb Standard for Minimum Requirements for Engaging Contractors and Sub-Contractors on Construction Works Contracts, No. 41237 Government Gazette, 10 November 2017
- C3.6.7 cidb Standard for Minimum Requirements for Engaging Contractors and Sub- Contractors on Construction Works Contracts, No. 42021 Government Gazette, 9 November 2018
- C3.6.8 cidb Standard for Developing Skills through Infrastructure Contracts, No. 43495 Government Gazette, 3 July 2020

C3.7 CONTRACT PARTICIPATION GOALS AND CIDB BUILD PROGRAMME

The contractor shall achieve in the performance of the contract the following Contract Participation Goals (CPGs) as indicated below. Provision for pricing of compliance with the achieving the CPGs is made in the Contract Participation Goal Section of the Bills of Quantities and it is explicitly pointed out that all requirements in respect of the aforementioned are deemed to be priced thereunder and no additional claims in this regard shall be entertained:

C3.7.1 Minimum Thirty Percent (30%) Mandatory Sub-contracting Contract Participation Goal

MINIMUM THIRTY PERCENT (30%) MANDATORY SUBCONTRACTING TO SMMEs: IMPLEMENTATION OF PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS 2017

30% Mandatory subcontracting is *not applicable* to this project.

It is the requirement of the employer that the contractor enhances the use of local Small, Micro and Medium Enterprises (SMME's) in executing this contract, irrespective whether the 30% Participation Goal is applicable or not.

The thirty percent (30%) mandatory Sub-contracting shall be achieved in the execution of the contract, in terms of in accordance with the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000: Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 40553 of 20 January 2017.

- (a) SMME's involvement of at least **N/A** of the tender amount at the time of tender to be sourced from within **N/Akm** radius of the project site with the intention to maximize use of local SMMEs within **N/A**,
- (b) SMME's involvement of at least **N/A** of the Tender Value to be sourced from within **N/Akm** radius of the project site.

Note to PM: A feasibility study must be undertaken at project level to verify that the contract participation goal can realistically be achieved within the targeted area. Such feasibility study shall be included in the contract data. Guidelines for undertaking a feasibility study are given in Appendix A of



Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts No. 41237 GOVERNMENT GAZETTE, 10 November 2017. *The above example may be used if the project is located in a relatively small town. The percentage is determined by introducing the project to the local community at least one year in advance whilst planning is completed and then again at least two months prior to tender to establish the local capacity of SMMEs in conjunction with the local Contractor Forums, Councilors and Community Leaders. If the project is in a large city one could also specify the ward/s which must take preference which is generally the ward or wards closest to where the project is being executed. (Delete this instruction)*

Bidders are cautioned not to under-price items earmarked to be executed by SMMEs as adjustment to too low rates will not be entertained by the Employer.

Bidders to sub-contract a minimum of thirty percent (30%) of the tender amount including VAT at the time of tender (All inclusive, Including VAT). to any one or more of the following categories:

- a. An EME or QSE
- b. An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people
- c. An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are youth
- d. An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are women
- e. An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people with disabilities
- f. An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people living in rural or underdeveloped areas or townships
- g. A co-operative which is at least 51% owned by black people
- h. An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are Military veterans
- i. More than one of the categories referred to in paragraphs (a) to (h).

Bidders to refer to the CSD for a list of prospective sub-contractors provided with the tender. The bidder to refer to the CSD website should the list provided be insufficient.

Bidders must ensure that the sub-contractors conform to the following:

- a. Possess relevant accreditation where applicable;
- b. Be registered with relevant bodies (CIDB, various Councils, etc.) where applicable;
- c. Possess necessary capabilities to deliver the sub-contracted work;
- d. Meet the requirements in terms of the stipulated designated groups; and
- e. Geographical located at the place where the project will be delivered. Geographical location must be determined using the following criteria:
 - Relevant Ward. If not available;
 - Relevant neighbouring Wards. If not available;
 - Relevant Local Municipality. If not available;
 - Relevant District Municipality. If not available;
 - Relevant Metro. If not available;
 - Relevant Province. If not available;
 - Relevant Neighbouring Province. And If not available;
 - Anywhere within the borders of South Africa .

It is the bidder's responsibility to source alternative SMMEs should the parties with whom agreements were entered into at the time of tendering either no longer exist or do not perform or render work of an acceptable standard, subject to the approval by the Employer. Failure to achieve the **minimum thirty percent (30%)** SMME participation based on the tender amount including VAT, will result in a **N/A** penalty on the amount of work on which there is no compliance (Excluding VAT), unless the contractor can prove to the Employer's satisfaction that the non-achievement was beyond his/her control.

The bidder shall submit monthly reports in terms of monthly achievement and accumulative targets achieved including audited supporting documentation to the Employer's Representative.

The bidder shall submit monthly reports in terms of monthly achievement and accumulative targets achieved including audited supporting documentation to the Employer's Representative.

Note to PM: *The percentage penalty is project specific which must be guided by the value and the complexity of the project, and should be realistic (Delete this instruction).*

C3.7.2 Minimum Targeted Local Material Manufacturer Contract Participation Goal

The Minimum Targeted Local Building Material Manufacturers CPG is *not applicable* to this project.

It is the requirement of the employer that the contractor enhances the use of local Small, Micro and Medium Enterprise Local Material Manufacturers (SMME's) in executing this contract, irrespective whether a minimum percentage Participation Goals is applicable or not.

The Minimum Targeted Local Manufacturers of Material Contract Participation Goal, in accordance with the cidb Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 41237 of 10 November 2017, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020.

A Targeted Local Material Manufacturer is a targeted enterprise that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on its premises materials or goods required by the principal contractor for the performance of the contract.

Note: Adapted from SANS 10845-7:2015, definition 2.13

Preference shall be given to the Targeted Local Material Manufacturer where feasible in **N/A**, and provided that:

- (a) Such materials comply in all respects with the specific requirements of PW371 and SANS specifications,
- (b) The non-availability of such materials shall not adversely affect the desired progress of the specific works,
- (c) The use of such suppliers shall not constitute grounds for any claim for increased cost in respect thereof,
- (d) Materials of at least **N/A** of the total value of materials purchased excluding VAT to be sourced from within **N/A**km radius of the project site,
- (e) Material of at least **N/A** of the total value of materials purchased excluding VAT to be sourced from within **N/A**km radius of the project site.

Failure to achieve the minimum **N/A** Targeted Local Material Manufacturer participation expressed as a percentage of the original tender amount, excluding allowances and VAT, will result in a **N/A** penalty of the prorate targeted value of materials not complied with unless the contractor can prove to the Employer's satisfaction that the non-achievement was beyond his/her control.

The bidder shall submit monthly reports in terms of monthly achievement and accumulative targets achieved including audited supporting documentation to the Employer's Representative.

Note to PM: Note to PM: A feasibility study must be undertaken at project level to verify that the contract participation goal can realistically be achieved within the targeted area. ~~Guidelines for undertaking a feasibility study are given in Appendix A of Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts No. 41237 GOVERNMENT GAZETTE, 10 November 2017~~ The above example may be used if the project is located in a relatively small town. The percentage is determined by introducing the project to the local community at least one year in advance whilst planning is completed and then again at least two months prior to tender to establish the local capacity of suppliers in conjunction with the local Business Forums, Contractor Forums, Councillors and Community Leaders. If the project is in a large city one could also specify the ward/s which must take preference which is generally the ward or wards closest to where the project is being executed. The percentage penalty is project specific which must be guided by the value and complexity of the project, and should be realistic. **(Delete this instruction)**

C3.7.3 Minimum Targeted-Local Building Material Suppliers Contract Participation Goal

The Minimum Targeted Local Building Material Suppliers CPG is *not applicable* to this project.



It is the requirement of the employer that the contractor enhances the use of local Small, Micro and Medium Enterprise Local Material Suppliers (SMME's) in executing this contract, irrespective whether a minimum percentage Participation Goals is applicable or not.

The Minimum Targeted Local Manufacturers of Material Contract Participation Goal shall be achieved in accordance with the cidb Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 41237 of 10 November 2017, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract..

A targeted supplier is a targeted enterprise that

- a) owns, operates or maintains a store, warehouse or other establishment in which goods are bought, kept in stock and regularly sold to wholesalers, retailers or the public in the usual course of business; and
- b) engages, as its principal business and in its own name, in the purchase and sale of goods.

Note: Adapted from SANS 10845-7:2015, definition 2.14

Preference shall be given to the local material suppliers where feasible in the **N/A**, and provided that:

- (a) Such materials comply in all respects with the specific requirements of PW371 and SANS specifications,
- (b) The none availability of such materials shall not adversely affect the desired progress of the specific works,
- (c) The use of such suppliers shall not constitute grounds for any claim for increased cost in respect thereof,
- (d) Materials of at least **N/A** of the total value of materials purchased excluding VAT to be sourced from within **N/A** of the project site,
- (e) Material of at least **N/A** of the total value of materials purchased excluding VAT to be sourced from within **N/A**km of the project site.

Failure to achieve the minimum **N/A** Targeted Local Material Manufacturer participation expressed as a percentage of the original tender amount, excluding allowances and VAT, will result in a **N/A** penalty of the prorated targeted value of materials not complied with, unless the contractor can prove to the Employer's satisfaction that the non-achievement was beyond his/her control.

The bidder shall submit monthly reports in terms of monthly achievement and accumulative targets achieved including audited supporting documentation to the Employer's Representative.

Note to PM: Note to PM: A feasibility study must be undertaken at project level to verify that the contract participation goal can realistically be achieved within the targeted area. Such feasibility study shall be included in the contract data. Guidelines for undertaking a feasibility study are given in Appendix A of Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts No. 41237 GOVERNMENT GAZETTE, 10 November 2017. The above example may be used if the project is located in a relatively small town. The percentage is determined by introducing the project to the local community at least one year in advance whilst planning is completed and then again at least two months prior to tender to establish the local capacity of suppliers in conjunction with the local Contractor Forums, Councillors and Community Leaders. If the project is in a large city one could also specify the ward/s which must take preference which is generally the ward or wards closest to where the project is being executed. The percentage penalty is project specific which must be guided by the value and complexity of the project, and should be realistic. (Delete this instruction)

C3.7.4 Minimum Targeted Local Labour Skills Development Contract Participation Goal

The Minimum Targeted Local Labour Skills Development CPG is **not applicable** to this project.

It is the requirement of the employer that the contractor enhances the use of local labour in executing this contract. This is required to be done through the use of both traditional building techniques and labour-intensive construction techniques careful and considered construction planning and implemented in the project irrespective whether a minimum percentage Participation Goal is applicable or not.



The Minimum Targeted Local Skills Development Contract Participation Goal shall be achieved in accordance with the cidb Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 41237 of 10 November 2017, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract..

Targeted labour: individuals who:

- a) are employed by the principal contractor, sub-contractor or targeted enterprises in the performance of the contract;
- b) are defined as the target group in the targeting data; and
- c) permanently reside in the target area or who are recognized as being residents of the target area on the basis of identification and association with and recognition by the residents of the target area.

Adapted from SANS 10845-7:2015, definition 2.12

Targeting of labour by skills categories is only permissible within categories of semi-skilled and unskilled labour.

Contract participation goals for semi-skilled and unskilled labour shall be limited to on-the-job training to targeted labour to enable such labour to master the basic work techniques required to undertake the work in accordance with the requirements of the contract and in a manner that does not compromise worker health and safety. In the case of targeted labour, the certification of records shall be in accordance with SANS 10845-8.

Beneficiaries will be sourced from the **N/A** for the full duration of the Construction Period, employed by either the principal contractor, sub-contractors or targeted enterprises. The total number of working days to complete the Works amount to **N/A** working days. The minimum CPG participation for Targeted Local Labour Skills Development is **N/A**, expressed as a percentage of the total number of working days required to complete the Works. The contractor shall attain or exceed the CPG in the performance of the contract. Failure to achieve the minimum Targeted Local Labour Skills Development CPG will result in a payment reduction of **R5 000** (Excluding VAT), per working day which training has not been provided to the workforce in attendance, unless the contractor can prove to the Employer's satisfaction that the non-achievement was beyond his/her control.

The bidder shall submit monthly reports in terms of monthly achievement and accumulative targets achieved including audited supporting documentation to the Employer's Representative.

Note to PM: Note to PM: A feasibility study must be undertaken at project level to verify that the contract participation goal can realistically be achieved within the targeted area. Such feasibility study shall be included in the contract data. Guidelines for undertaking a feasibility study are given in Appendix A of Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts No. 41237 GOVERNMENT GAZETTE, 10 November 2017. The above example may be used if the project is located in a relatively small town. The percentage is determined by introducing the project to the local community at least one year in advance whilst planning is completed and then again at least two months prior to tender to establish the local capacity of suppliers in conjunction with the local Contractor Forums, Councillors and Community Leaders. If the project is in a large city one could also specify the ward/s which must take preference which is generally the ward or wards closest to where the project is being executed. The percentage penalty is project specific which must be guided by the value and complexity of the project and should be realistic. (Delete this instruction)

C3.7.5 CIDB BUILD PROGRAMME: Minimum Targeted Enterprise Development Contract Participation Goal

The Minimum Targeted Enterprise Development CPG is *not applicable* to this project.

The aim of this best practice standard for indirect targeting for enterprise development in accordance with the Standard for Indirect Targeting for Enterprise Development (published in Government Gazette 36190 of 25 February 2013), as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract. is to promote enterprise development by providing for a minimum contract participation goal (CPG) of **five percent (5%)** of the



contract amount as defined in the Standard (Tender amount, excluding allowances and VAT on selected contracts to be undertaken by joint-venture partners or to be sub-contracted to developing contractors that are also to be beneficiaries of enterprise development support from the main contractor.

The lead partner or main contractor shall dedicate a **minimum five percent (5%)** of the tender value at the time of award, excluding allowances and VAT, to provide developmental support to targeted subcontractor or joint venture partner applicable to contracts in Grades 7 to 9, General Building and Civil Engineering contracts. Preference will not be given to Enterprises.

The contractor shall attain or exceed the enterprise development goal in the performance of the contract. Failing to achieve the Participation Goal will result in A) a thirty percent (30%) penalty of the value not achieved, excluding VAT, unless the contractor can prove to the Employer's satisfaction that the non-achievement was beyond his/her control.

Note to PM: Specify preferred Enterprises based on discussions with the local contractor forums, Community leaders and councillors. A feasibility study must be undertaken at project level to verify that the contract participation goal can realistically be achieved within the targeted area. Such feasibility study shall be included in the contract data. Guidelines for undertaking a feasibility study are given in Appendix A of Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts No. 41237 GOVERNMENT GAZETTE, 10 November 2017 (**Delete this instruction**)

The bidder shall submit monthly reports in terms of monthly achievement and accumulative targets achieved including audited supporting documentation to the Employer's Representative.

C3.7.5.1 Criteria

The main or lead partner of the successful bidder shall:

- (a) There must be a needs analysis for indirect targeting and development or skill standard and should be development in at least any two developmental areas namely;
 - Administrative and cost control systems
 - construction management systems and plans
 - planning, tendering and programming
 - business; technical; procurement skills
 - legal compliance
 - credit rating/history; financial loan capacity/history
 - contractual knowledge
- (b) The above needs analysis shall be mutually agreed upon between contractor and targeted enterprise
- (c) The contractor shall appoint an enterprise development coordinator to:
 - perform needs analysis on the targeted enterprise to identify developmental goals
 - develop a project specific enterprise development plan to improve the targeted enterprise/s performance in the identified developmental areas
 - provide internal mentorship support to improve the targeted enterprise/s performance
 - monitor and submit to the employer's representative a monthly enterprise development report thereby reporting on the progress of the agreed development areas with the targeted enterprise/s
 - submit a project completion report to the Employer's representative for each targeted enterprise.

C3.7.5.2 Management

The contractor shall provide a competent person/s to provide internal mentorship to the Targeted Enterprise/s in the two agreed developmental areas.



C3.7.5.3 Competence Criteria for an Enterprise Development Co-ordinator

The enterprise development co-ordinator shall have the following competencies:

- Minimum experience of 5 years in the construction industry at Managerial level as a Site Agent, Contracts Manager, Site Manager, Construction Manager, Business Development Manager or Enterprise Development Manager.
- Minimum experience of 2 years in training and development in Building or Construction; and
- National Diploma or B Degree in the Built Environment or Business Management

C3.7.5.4 Format of Communications

The contractor shall submit to the Employer's Representative:

- *Project interim reports* in the specified format (**ED105P**) detailing interim values of the CPG that was achieved together with an assessment of the enterprise development support provided should be tabled and discussed at least monthly at progress meetings between employer's representative and the contractor;
- *Project completion report* in the specified format (**ED101P**) to the Employer's Representative for acceptance within 15 days of achieving practical completion. The report shall include the value of the CPG that was certified in accordance with the contract, cidb registration numbers of each and every targeted enterprise, and the value of the subcontracted works or of the joint venture entered into; and the participation parameter
- *Enterprise development declaration* (**ED104P**).

C3.7.5.5 The Key Personal

The contractor shall appoint an Enterprise Development Co-ordinator and a competent person/s to provide internal mentorship.

C3.7.5.6 Management Meetings

The contractor shall report to the Employer's Representative on the implementation and progress of the targeted enterprise development and CPG at monthly progress site meetings.

C3.7.5.7 Forms for contract administration

The contractor shall submit to the Employer's Representative the following proformas:

- Form ED 105P Project Interim Report
- Form ED 104P Enterprise Development Declaration
- Form ED 101P Project Completion Report

C3.7.5.8 Records

The contractor shall:

- keep records of the targeted enterprise development
- keep records of the payments made to the targeted enterprises in relation to the CPG.
- ensure all the documentation required in terms of the Standard is provided with each monthly progress payment certificate and according to a prescribed format where applicable.

C3.7.5.9 Payment Certificates

The contractor shall:

- achieve the measurable CPG and providing enterprise development support to the targeted enterprise/s as per the Standard.
- submit payment certificates to the Employer Representative at intervals determined in the Contract.

C3.7.5.10 Compliance requirements

Non-compliance with the Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme

The wording of regulation 27A of the cidb regulations makes provision for the Board to enforce the cidb code of conduct in the event of clients being found to be in breach of the best practice project assessment scheme.

- Not including the requirements of the cidb standards in the conditions of tender
- Not registering the award of contract on the cidb Register of Projects (RoP)
- Not reporting practical completion on the cidb Register of Projects (RoP)

3.7.6 **CIDB BUILD PROGRAMME: Minimum Targeted Contract Skills Development Goal (CSDG)**

The Minimum Targeted Contract Skills Development CPG is *not applicable* to this project.

The contractor shall achieve or exceed in the performance of the contract the Contract Skills Development Goal (CSDG) established in the Standard for Developing Skills through Infrastructure Contracts (published in Government Gazette No. 43495 of 3 July 2020, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract.

Failing to achieve the targeted Contract Skills Development Goal will result in A) a **thirty percent (30%)** penalty of the value of the portion not achieved, excluding VAT, and B) the issuing of completion certificates only after the completion certificate of achieving the skills development goal, countersigned by the relevant individuals has been submitted, unless the contractor can prove to the Employer's satisfaction that the non-achievement was beyond his/her control.

The contractor shall apportion the learners in the different construction activities based on the scope of work. The cost of accommodating learners will be determined by using Table 3 in the Standard and this cost will be used to determine the value in Rand and will be added to the provision for training as provided for in the Preliminary and General section in the Bill of Quantities/Pricing schedules/Activity schedule.

C3.7.6.1 Methodology

The contractor shall achieve the measurable contract skills development goal by providing opportunities to learners requiring structured workplace learning using one or a combination of any of the following in relation to work directly related to the contract or order:

Method 1: structured workplace learning opportunities for learners towards the attainment of a part or a full occupational qualification;

Method 2: structured workplace learning opportunities for apprentices or other artisan learners towards the attainment of a trade qualification leading to a listed trade (GG No. 35625, 31 August 2012) subject to at least sixty percent (60%) of the artisan learners being holders of public TVET college qualifications;

Method 3: work integrated learning opportunities for University of Technology or Comprehensive University students completing their national diplomas;

Method 4: structured workplace learning opportunities for candidates towards registration in a professional category by a statutory council listed in Table 1 above.

The contract skills participation goals, expressed in Rand, shall not be less than the contract amount multiplied by a percentage (%) factor given in Table 2 in the Standard for the applicable class of construction works.

Table 2: Contracting skills development goals for different classes of engineering and construction works contracts

Class of construction works as identified in terms of Regulation 25 (3) of the Construction Industry Regulations 2004		Construction skills development goal (CSDG) (%)
Designation	Description	
CE	Civil Engineering	0.25
CE and GB	Civil engineering and General Building	0.375
EE	Electrical Engineering works (buildings)	0.25
EP	Electrical Engineering works (infrastructure)	0.25
GB	General Building	0.5
ME	Mechanical Engineering works	0.25
SB	Specialist	0.25

The contractor shall apportion the learners in the different construction activities based on the scope of work. The cost of accommodating learners will be determined by using Table 3 in the Standard and this cost will be used to determine the value in Rand and will be added to the provision for training as provided for in the Preliminary and General section in the Bill of Quantities/Pricing schedules/Activity schedule.

Table 3: Notional Cost of Training per Headcount

Source: cidb Standard for Skills Development

Type of Training Opportunity	Provision for stipends (Unemployed learners only)	Provisions for mentorship	Provisions for additional costs*	Total costs	
				Unemployed learners	Employed learners
Method 1					
Occupational qualification	R7 000	R0	R9 000	R16 000	R9 000
Method 2					
TVET College graduates	R14 000	R0	R9 000	R23 000	N/A
Apprenticeship	R14 000	R0	R12 000	R26 000	R12 000
Method 3					
P1 and P2 learners	R24 000	R20 000	R4 500	R48 500	N/A
Method 4					
Candidates with a 3 year diploma	R37 000	R20 000	R4 500	R61 500	R20 000
Candidates with 4 year qualification	R47 000	R20 000	R4 500	R71 500	R20 000

Note: the required CPG will be recalculated based on the awarded tender amount and "Contract amount" once the beneficiaries have been appointed and actual costs are known. The notional cost of providing training opportunities will increase by CPI on an annual basis based on April CPI. Should the rates increase after bid award or during construction the rates will be adjusted as a remeasuarble item.

- (a) (a) The successful contractor may employ part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners or candidates directly or through a Skills Development Agency (SDA), (A1 - List of cidb accredited SDAs).
- (b) The successful contractor must employ at least sixty percent (60%) of the learners from an FET / TVET college should the contractor select to have part/full occupational qualification learners and trade qualification learners contributing to the CSDG.
- (c) The successful contractor shall employ at least **N/A** from eligible part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners or candidates in the employment of the employer.
- (d) The successful contractor shall ensure that no single method shall contribute more than seventy five percent (75%) of the CSDG for the contract.
- (e) The successful contractor may only place thirty three percent (33%) employed employees or that of his subcontractors contributing to the CSDG.
- (f) The contractor shall employ at least sixty percent (60%) of the learners from a Public FET / TVET college should the contractor select to have trade qualification learners (Method 2) contributing to the CSDG.
- (g) One of the objectives of the project is to train **N/A** Occupational qualifications, trade qualification, work integrated learners – P1 and P2 learners, professional candidates.

C3.7.6.2 Management

- (a) The successful contractor must keep site records regarding the part/full occupational qualification learners', trade qualification learners', work integrated learners' or candidates' (delete that which is not applicable) progress, site attendance, hours worked and other relevant information as required by the Standard.
- (b) The successful contractor shall provide the required number of appropriately qualified mentors to the maximum number of part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners in the proportion as specified in the Standard.
- (c) The successful contractor shall provide a supervisor to manage the training of the part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners, candidates.
- (d) The successful contractor shall submit to the employer's representative a baseline training plan in the specified format (Pro-forma A2) for the part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners, candidates within 30 days of start of the contract.
- (e) The successful contractor shall submit to the employer's representative project interim report in the specified format (Pro-forma A3) on the progress of each of part/full occupational qualification learner, trade qualification learner, work integrated learner, candidate every three months.
- (f) The successful contractor shall submit to the employer's representative the names and particulars in the specified format (Pro-forma A4) of the supervisor, mentors for the part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners or candidates within 30 days of start of the contract.
- (g) The successful contractor shall keep a daily record of all the part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners, candidates on site and their daily activities and shall be made available to the employer's representative on request.
- (h) The successful contractor shall submit to the employer's representative the reports on the progress and status of the part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners or candidates with the monthly invoice for the payment certificate.



- (i) The successful contractor shall have health and safety inductions for all part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners or candidates.
- (j) The successful contractor shall conduct entry and exit medical tests of all part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners or candidates.
- (k) The successful contractor shall provide personal protective equipment (PPE) to all part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners or candidates at the start of their employment on site.
- (l) Based on the agreed skills methods the contractor may employ part/full Occupational Qualification Learners and /or Trade Qualification Learners and/or Work Integrated Learners and/or Candidates directly or through a Skills Development Agency (SDA), training provider or skills development facilitator (Form A1 - List of cidb accredited SDAs). The contractor shall ensure that no more than one Method shall be applied to any individual concurrently in the calculation of the CSDG for the contract.

Note to PM: Note to PM: A feasibility study must be undertaken at project level to verify that the contract participation goal can realistically be achieved within the targeted area. Such feasibility study shall be included in the contract data. Guidelines for undertaking a feasibility study are given in Appendix A of Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts No. 41237 GOVERNMENT GAZETTE, 10 November 2017

C3.7.7 NATIONAL YOUTH SERVICE TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME (NYS)

The National Youth Service Training and Development Programme is *not applicable* to this project.

The programme shall be implemented in terms of the Implementation of the National Youth Service Programme under the Expanded Public Works (EPWP) and shall be priced in the CPG section of the Bills of Quantities. Monthly reports are to be submitted to the Employer's Representative.

Failure by the contractors to achieve the specified number to be trained in the NYS section of the CPG section within the Bills of quantities will result in a payment reduction as per bill of quantities per person, excluding VAT unless the contractor can prove to the Employer's satisfaction that the non-achievement was beyond his/her control.

C3.7.8 LABOUR-INTENSIVE WORKS

Labour Intensive Works is *not applicable* to this project.

Where labour intensive work is specified in the Bill of Qualities and indicated by "LI" the contractor must price for and include in rates. Contractors are expected to use their initiative to identify additional activities that can be done labour-intensively to comply with the set minimum labour intensity target. Allowance must be made for submitting monthly reports illustrating the value of the works executed under Labour Intensive Works.

Failure by the contractor to achieve the specified value of the Labour Intensive Participation Goal as stipulated within the Bills of quantities will result in a thirty percent (30%) penalty of the value of the works not done by means of labour intensive methods, excluding VAT, unless the contractor can prove to the Employer's satisfaction that the non-achievement was beyond his/her control.

Employer's objectives:

The employer's objectives are to deliver public infrastructure using labour-intensive methods in accordance with EPWP Guidelines.

Labour-intensive works:

Labour-intensive works shall be constructed/maintained using local workers who are temporarily employed in terms of the scope of work. A **thirty percent (30%)** penalty of the value of the works will be imposed on items where unauthorised use of plant was used to carry out work which was to be done labour-intensively.

Labour-intensive competencies of supervisory and management staff:

Contractors shall only engage supervisory and management staff in labour-intensive works that have completed the skills programme including Foremen/ Supervisors at NQF level 4 "National Certificate: Supervision of Civil Engineering Construction Processes" and Site Agent/ Manager at NQF level 5 "Manage Labour-Intensive Construction Processes" or equivalent QCTO qualifications (See Appendix C) at NQF outlined in Table 1

C3.7.8.1 GENERIC LABOUR-INTENSIVE SPECIFICATION

Should labour-intensive works be applicable to the contract the following Generic Labour-intensive Specification (informed by SANS 1921-5, Construction and management requirements for works contracts - Part 5: Earthworks) which covers activities which are to be performed by hand, should be inserted in the Scope of Works without amendment or modification as set out below. (Delete item in total if labour-intensive works are not applicable to the contract)

Contractors are referred to the Guidelines for the Implementation of Labour-intensive Infrastructure Projects under the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) for the generic labour-intensive specification applicable to the contract.

This specification establishes general requirements for activities which are to be executed by hand involving the following:

- trenches having a depth of less than 1.5 metres
- stormwater drainage
- roads
- sidewalks and non-motorised transport infrastructure
- water and sanitation

Precedence

Where this specification is in conflict with any other standard or specification referred to in the Scope of Works to this Contract, the requirements of this specification shall prevail

Hand excavateable material

Hand excavateable material is:

a) granular materials:

- i) whose consistency when profiled may in terms of table 2 be classified as very loose, loose, medium dense, or dense; or
- ii) where the material is a gravel having a maximum particle size of 10mm and contains no cobbles or isolated boulders, no more than 15 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer is required to penetrate 100mm;

b) cohesive materials:

- i) whose consistency when profiled may in terms of table 2 be classified as very soft, soft, firm, stiff and stiff / very stiff; or
- ii) where the material is a gravel having a maximum particle size of 10mm and contains no cobbles or isolated boulders, no more than 8 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer is required to penetrate 100mm;

Note

- 1) A boulder is material with a particle size greater than 200mm, a cobble and gravel is material between 60 and 200mm.
- 2) A dynamic cone penetrometer is an instrument used to measure the in-situ shear resistance of a soil comprising a drop weight of approximately 10 kg which falls through a height of 400mm and drives a cone having a maximum diameter of 20mm (cone angle of 60° with respect to the horizontal) into the material being used.

Table 2: Consistency of materials when profiled	
GRANULAR MATERIALS	COHESIVE MATERIALS



CONSISTENCY	DESCRIPTION	CONSISTENCY	DESCRIPTION
Very loose	Crumbles very easily when scraped with a geological pick.	Very soft	Geological pick head can easily be pushed in as far as the shaft of the handle.
Loose	Small resistance to penetration by sharp end of a geological pick.	Soft	Easily dented by thumb; sharp end of a geological pick can be pushed in 30-40 mm; can be moulded by fingers with some pressure.
Medium dense	Considerable resistance to penetration by sharp end of a geological pick.	Firm	Indented by thumb with effort; sharp end of geological pick can be pushed in up to 10 mm; very difficult to mould with fingers; can just be penetrated with an ordinary hand spade.
Dense	Very high resistance to penetration by the sharp end of a geological pick; requires many blows for excavation.	Stiff	Can be indented by thumb-nail; slight indentation produced by pushing geological pick point into soil; cannot be moulded by fingers.
Very dense	High resistance to repeated blows of a geological pick.	Very stiff	Indented by thumb-nail with difficulty; slight indentation produced by blow of a geological pick point.

Trench excavation

All hand excavateable material in trenches having a depth of less than 1,5 metres shall be excavated by hand.

Compaction of backfilling to trenches (areas not subject to traffic)

Backfilling to trenches shall be placed in layers of thickness (before compaction) not exceeding 100mm. Each layer shall be compacted using hand stampers;

- a) to ninety percent (90%) Mod AASHTO;
- b) such that in excess of 5 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer (DCP) is required to penetrate 100 mm of the backfill, provided that backfill does not comprise more than ten (10%) gravel of size less than 10mm and contains no isolated boulders, or
- c) such that the density of the compacted trench backfill is not less than that of the surrounding undisturbed soil when tested comparatively with a DCP.

Excavation

All excavateable material including topsoil classified as hand excavateable shall be excavated by hand. Harder material may be loosened by mechanical means prior to excavation by hand. Any material which presents the possibility of danger or injury to workers shall not be excavated by hand.

Clearing and grubbing

Grass and bushes shall be cleared by hand.

Shaping

All shaping shall be undertaken by hand.

Loading

All loading shall be done by hand. Haulage equipment should be selected in a manner that allows loading by hand to the greatest extent possible.

Haul

Excavation material shall be hauled to its point of placement by means of wheelbarrows where the haul distance is not greater than 150m.



Offloading

All material, however transported, is to be off-loaded by hand, unless tipper-trucks are utilised for haulage.

Spreading

All material shall be spread by hand.

Compaction

Small areas may be compacted by hand provided that the specified compaction is achieved. Appropriate rollers should be used where higher (than can be achieved by hand) levels of compaction are required or for large areas.

Grassing

All grassing shall be undertaken by sprigging, sodding, or seeding by hand.

Stone pitching and rubble concrete masonry

All stone required for stone pitching and rubble concrete masonry, whether grouted or dry, must be collected, loaded, off loaded and placed by hand.

Sand and stone shall be hauled to its point of placement by means of wheelbarrows where the haul distance is not greater than 150m.

Grout shall be mixed and placed by hand.

Manufactured Elements

Elements manufactured or supplied by the Contractor, such as manhole rings and cover slabs, precast concrete planks and pipes, masonry units and edge beams shall not individually, have a mass of more than 320kg. Where the mass of an element exceeds 55 kg, consideration should be given to the size of the element relative to its total mass related to the number of workers who would be needed to lift such mass

C3.8 Submission of Accrual Reports

The Contractor shall submit accrual reports to the client representative at the end of March and September each year for the duration of the Service Contract period from the date of appointment up to and including project closeout. This is to ensure that PMTE complies with the accounting framework GRAP, which requires that PMTE disclose all its accruals as at the end of each reporting date.

C.3.9 Submission of Monthly Local Material Utilisation Report (Local Content)

The contractors shall be responsible for record keeping, documenting and submission of monthly local material utilization report with supporting documentation to the Employer's representative within 7 working days of the beginning of the successive month, in terms of DTI&C designated industry/sector/sub-sector schedule as per the PA36 and Annexures C attached to the tender document. The final percentage achievement to be reconciled upon completion of the project and form part of the final account.

Failure by the contractors to achieve the specified percentage of local content per designated industry/sector/sub-sector as listed will result in a thirty percent thirty percent (30%) penalty of the value not achieved, excluding VAT, unless the contractor can prove to the Employer's satisfaction that the non-achievement was beyond his/her control. Allowance must be made for submitting monthly reports illustrating the value of local material utilisation report.

Examples of calculating CPGs and related penalties

CPGs values are based on the Tender Amount at the time of the award. Determining the actual values is based either on the Tender Amount including allowances and Vat or the Tender Amount at the time of award excluding allowances and VAT, where Allowances include the following:

- Provisional amounts
- CPG allowances
- Nominated and/or selected subcontractors
- Contract price adjustment (Not provided for within the B of Q by NDPWI)
- Contingency amounts (Not provided for within the B of Q by NDPWI)

CPG values in the CPG Bill of Quantities Section will be recalculated based on the “Tender Amount” or the “Contract Amount” which ever applicable and the provisional amounts adjusted accordingly. Sanctions (penalties) are applicable to all CPGs where the contractor fails to achieve the minimum specified requirements, unless the contractor can prove to the Employer’s satisfaction that the non-achievement was beyond his/her control. No penalties will be applied should the CPG value, based on the original “Tender Amount” or the “Contract Amount”, has been achieved.

1.1. 30% SMME mandatory subcontracting CPG

When applicable, a minimum of 30% of the total tender amount at the time of award, including all allowances and VAT are to be subcontracted to SMMEs.

CPG calculation example:

“Tender Amount” = R150 mil

CPG 30% subcontracting value = R45 Mil

Calculation of penalty:

Percentage penalty applicable = 5% as specified in the Scope of Works (PG01.1)

CPG Achieved = R30 Mil (R15 Mil shortfall)

Penalty = R15 Mil x 5% = R750 000 Excl. VAT

1.2 Targeted Local Building Material Manufacturers CPG

When applicable, the CPG is expressed as a percentage of the “Contract Amount”, i.e. the Tender Amount at the time of award excluding allowances and VAT.

CPG calculation example:

“Tender Amount” = R150 Mil all inclusive of allowances and VAT

“Contract Amount” = R130 Mil (Tender Amount at the time of award excluding allowances and VAT)

CPG to be achieved = 5% as specified in the Scope of Works (PG01.1)

CPG target value = R130 Mil x 5% = R 6,5 Mil (Value of material to be purchased from local manufacturers, excluding VAT)

Calculation of penalty:

Percentage penalty applicable = 10% as specified in the Scope of Works (PG01.1)

CPG target value = R6,5 Mil excluding VAT

CPG Achieved = R5,5 Mil (R1 Mil shortfall) excluding VAT

Penalty = R1 Mil x 10% = R100 000 excluding VAT

1.3 Targeted Local Building Material Suppliers CPG

When applicable, the CPG is expressed as a percentage of the “Contract Amount”, i.e. the Tender Amount at the time of award excluding allowances and VAT.

CPG calculation example:

“Tender Amount” = R150 Mil all inclusive of allowances and VAT

“Contract Amount” = R130 Mil (Tender Amount at the time of award excluding allowances and VAT)

CPG to be achieved = 5% as specified in the Scope of Works (PG01.1)

CPG target value = R130 Mil x 5% = R 6,5 Mil (Value of material to be purchased from local suppliers, excluding VAT)

Calculation of penalty:

Percentage penalty applicable = 20% as specified in the Scope of Works (PG01.1)

CPG target value = R6,5 Mil excluding VAT

CPG Achieved = R5,5 Mil (R1 Mil shortfall) excluding VAT

Penalty = R1 Mil x 20% = R200 000 excluding VAT

1.4 Targeted Local Labour Skills Development CPG

When applicable, the CPG is expressed as a percentage of the total number working days required to complete the Works.

CPG calculation example:

"Tender Amount" = R150 Mil all inclusive of allowances and VAT

"Contract amount" = R130 Mil (Tender Amount at the time of award excluding allowances and VAT)

Number of working days required to complete the Works based on the construction period = 600 days

CPG percentage participation to be achieved = 30% as specified in the Scope of Works (PG01.1)

Required number of working days training to be provided = 180 days (600 x 30%)

Calculation of penalty:

Payment reduction = R 5 000 per day for not providing training as specified in the Scope of Works (PG01.1)

CPG = 600 working days x 30% = 180 working days training to be provided

CPG Achieved = 160 days (20 days shortfall where no training was provided)

Penalty = 20 days x R5 000 payment reduction per day= R100 000 excluding VAT

1.5 National Youth Service Programme (NYS) CPG

When applicable, a separate NYS Bill of Quantities will be included in the tender documentation will indicate the number of beneficiaries to be trained.

Calculation of penalty:

Payment reduction per person not trained as stipulated in the NYS Bill of Quantities = R 2 500 per person.

Total number of NYS Beneficiaries as stipulated in the NYS Bill of Quantities = 25

Total Number of NYS beneficiaries trained = 20 (shortfall of 5 beneficiaries)

Penalty = 5 x R2 500 = R12 500 Excl. VAT

1.6 Labour Intensive Works CPG

When applicable, the work to be done by way of Labour intensive methods are specified in the Bills of Quantities with a "LI".

CPG calculation example:

"Tender Amount" = R150 Mil all inclusive of allowances and VAT

"Contract Amount" = R130 Mil (Tender Amount at the time of award excluding allowances and VAT)

CPG value = R10 Mil (Total value of labour-intensive works specified in the Bills of Quantities)

Calculation of penalty:

CPG value = R10 Mil

Percentage penalty applicable = 30% as specified in the PG01.1 Scope of Work

CPG Achieved = 9 Mil (R1 Mil shortfall)

Penalty = R1 Mil x 30% = R300 000 Excl. VAT

1.7 Cidb BUILD Programme: Enterprise Development

When applicable, the Enterprise Development CPG expressed as a percentage of the "Contract amount" = Tender amount at the time of award excluding allowances and VAT. Failure to achieve the minimum Targeted Local Labour Skills Development CPG will result in a payment reduction of an amount specified in the Scope of Works (PG01.1) per working day where training was not provided.

The monetary value of training to be provided is stipulated in the CPG BoQ section. The number of beneficiaries to be trained is dependent on the "Contract Amount" as well the number of beneficiaries appointed which will generally resort under the Grade 1 and 2 cidb categories. The provisional amount will therefore be adjusted in terms of the "contract Amount", the number of beneficiaries to be trained and the actual cost for providing the training.

Part 1: Calculation of 5% CPG example:

"Tender Amount" = R150 Mil all inclusive of allowances and VAT

"Contract Amount" = R130 Mil (Tender Amount at the time of award excluding allowances and VAT)

CPG percentage participation to be achieved = 5% as specified in the Scope of Works (PG01.1)

CPG value = R6,5 Mil (Value of work to be subcontracted to emerging enterprises)

Calculation of penalty

Percentage penalty applicable = 30% as specified in the Scope of Works (PG01.1)

CPG Minimum 5% = R6,5 Mil

Achieved = R5,5 Mil (Only subcontracted work to the value of R5,5 Mil, i.e. R1 Mil shortfall)

Penalty = R1 Mil x 30% = R300 000 Excl. VAT

Part 2: Calculations in terms of training to be done:

The number of enterprises to be developed is subject to the contract amount and the apportionment of the work as per Example 1 below.

Number of enterprises to be trained = 6 x 1 GB subcontractors

Total cost for training = R 1 660 000

Calculation of penalty

Total number of enterprises to be trained = 6

Total number trained = 4 (2 Shortfall)

Training cost per beneficiary = R1 660 000 / 6 = R 276 666,67 per beneficiary

Penalty = R 276 666,67 x 2 x 30% = R166 000 Excl. VAT

B of Q Item	Description	Unit	Rate	Quantity	Amount (R)
5	Enterprise Development				
5.1	Enterprise Development of Targeted Enterprise or JV partners				
5.1.1	Appointment of training co-ordinator	Per Quarter	45 000	8	360 000
5.1.2	Appointment of Mentor /Training Service provider	Per Quarter	135 000	8	1 080 000
5.1.3	Needs Analysis and Enterprise Development Plan per Targeted Enterprise	No.	5 000	6	30 000
5.1.4	Monitoring and Interim reporting per targeted enterprise	Per Quarter	20 000	8	160 000
5.1.5	Project Completion report per Targeted Enterprise	No.	5 000	6	30 000
	Provisional Sum to be carried over to CPG bill of quantities				1 660 000

"Contract amount" Tender amount excl. allowances and VAT 130 000 000

CPG Monetary value (5%) to be subcontracted to beneficiaries for training 6 500 000

No of enterprises based on the CPG value 6 Grade 1 / 2 GB/CE,ETC.

Contract period (months) 24

Note: Rates to be determined by PQS and adjusted to accepted quotation amounts

1.8 Cidb BUILD Programme: Skills Development (Principal contractor including subcontractors and consultants)

When applicable, the contract skills development participation goals, expressed in Rand, shall be no less than the "contract amount" multiplied by a percentage (%) factor for the applicable class of construction works.

The monetary value of training to be provided is stipulated in the CPG BoQ section. The number of beneficiaries to be trained is dependent on the "Contract Amount" as well the number of beneficiaries appointed which will generally resort under the Grade 1 and 2 cidb categories. The provisional amount will therefore be adjusted in terms of the "Contract Amount", the number of beneficiaries to be trained from which Method and the actual cost for providing the training.

CPG Calculation

Table 2: Contracting skills development goals for different classes of engineering and construction works contracts

Source: cidb Standard for Developing Skills through Infrastructure Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 43495 of 3 July 2020 (Page 7)

Class of construction works as identified in terms of Regulation 25 (3) of the Construction Industry Regulations 2004		Construction skills development goal (CSDG) (%)
Designation	Description	
CE	Civil Engineering	0.25
CE and GB	Civil engineering and General Building	0.375
EE	Electrical Engineering works (buildings)	0.25
EP	Electrical Engineering works (infrastructure)	0.25
GB	General Building	0.5
ME	Mechanical Engineering works	0.25
SB	Specialist	0.25

"Contract amount" = Tender amount at the time of award excluding allowances and expenses, and VAT

Contractor CPG:

CPG calculation

"Contract amount" x factor from Table 3 above.

CPG calculation example:

"Tender Amount" = R150 Mil for GB, all inclusive of allowances and VAT

"Contract Amount" = R130 Mil (Tender Amount at the time of award excluding allowances and VAT)

Factor for GB = 0,5% (as per Table 2 above)

CPG in R value = R130 Mil x 0,5% = R650 000 i.e. total cost of training to amount to R650 000

Calculation of penalty:

Percentage penalty applicable = 30% as specified in the Scope of Works (PG01.1)

CPG value = R650 000

Achieved = R550 000 = R100 000 Shortfall

Penalty = R100 000 x 30% = R30 000 Excl. VAT

Calculations based on "Contract Amount" after bid award and after bid award and appointment of beneficiaries

Actual CPG training requirement value after award upon selecting method/s of training and appointment of beneficiaries = R676 000 (Table 4 below) and the provisional amount allowed for to be adjusted accordingly. The new monetary value of training required will then form the basis for determining penalties applicable. No penalties will be applied should the CPG value, based on the "Contract Amount" be achieved.

Table 4: Notional cost recalculation upon appointment of beneficiaries.

Source: cidb Standard for Developing Skills through Infrastructure Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 43495 of 3 July 2020 (Page 10)

Skills Types	Number of learners	Notional Cost / Learner / Quarter	Notional cost / learner / year	Total Notional Cost over 12 months Contract
Method 2: Workplace learning opportunities, with unemployed TVET graduates	2	R23 000	R92 000	R184 000
Method 3: Candidacy for an unemployed learner with a 3-year qualification	2	R61 500	R246 000	R492 000
Total	4			R676 000

Note: the required CPG will be recalculated based on the awarded Tender amount and "Contract Amount" once the beneficiaries have been appointed and actual costs are known

Note: The notional cost of providing training opportunities will increase by CPI on an annual basis based on April CPI as published by Stats SA. The rates will be adjusted as an adjustment to the provisional amounts should the rates increase after bid award or during the construction period



DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS

OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY

HEALTH & SAFETY SPECIFICATIONS

FOR

ELECTRICAL TWO YEAR TERM CONTRACT

**THE NATIONAL DEPARTMENT OF
PUBLIC WORKS FREE STATE**

**PROJECT: FOR REPAIRS TO 11KV HIGH VOLTAGE
INSTALLATIONS**

CONTENTS

	PAGE
1. PREAMBLE	3
2. SCOPE OF HEALTH & SAFETY DOCUMENT	3
3. PURPOSE	3
4. DEFINITIONS	4
5. OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH & SAFETY MANAGEMENT	5
5.1 Structure & Organization of OH&S Responsibilities	5
5.2 Communication & Liaison	6
6. INTERPRETATION	6
7. RESPONSIBILITIES	7
7.1 Client	7
7.2 Principal Contractor	7
8. SCOPE OF WORK	8
9. HEALTH AND SAFETY FILE	9
10. OH&S GOALS & OBJECTIVES & ARRANGEMENTS FOR MONITORING & REVIEWING OH&S PERFORMANCE	9
11. IDENTIFICATION OF HAZARDS & DEVELOPMENT OF RISK ASSESSMENTS, STANDARD WORKING PROCEDURES (SWP) & METHOD STATEMENTS	9
12. ARRANGEMENTS FOR MONITORING AND REVIEW	9
12.1 Monthly Audit by Client and/or its Agent on its behalf	9
12.2 Other Audits & Inspections	10
12.3 Reports	10
12.4 Review	10
12.5 Site Rules and other Restrictions	11
12.6 Training	11
12.7 Accident & Incident Investigation	11
12.8 H&S Representatives (SHE-Reps) & H&S Committees	12
13. PROJECT/SITE SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS	12
14. OUTLINED DATA, REFERENCES & INFORMATION ON CERTAIN AND/OR SPECIFIC OBLIGATORY REQUIREMENTS TO ENSURE COMPLIANCE	14
15. THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR'S GENERAL DUTIES	23
16. THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR'S SPECIFIC DUTIES	23
17. THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR'S SPECIFIC DUTIES WITH REGARD TO HAZARDOUS ACTIVITIES	23
18. GENERAL NOTES TO THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR	24
19. HOUSE KEEPING	24
20. LOCKOUT SYSTEMS	25
21. INCIDENT INVESTIGATION	25
22. GENERAL	25
23. IMPORTANT LISTS AND RECORDS TO BE KEPT	25
23.1 List of Appointments	26
23.2 List of Record Keeping Responsibilities	26
24. HEALTH & SAFETY FILE COMPILATION & CONTENT	27
25. SAFETY AND SWITCHING PROCEDURES FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS	27

1. PREAMBLE

In terms of *Construction Regulation 4(1) (a) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993) and Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 Electrical Installation Regulations of March 2009*, the Department of Public Works, as the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf, shall be responsible to prepare Health & Safety Specifications for any intended construction project and provide any Principal Contractor who is making a bid or appointed to perform construction work for the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf with the same.

The Client's further duties are as described in The Act and the Regulations made there-under. The Principal Contractor shall be responsible for the Health & Safety Policy for the site in terms of *Section 7 of the Act* and in line with *Construction Regulation 5* as well as the Health and Safety Plan for the project.

This 'Health and Safety Specifications' document is governed by the "Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993), hereinafter referred to as 'The Act'. Notwithstanding this, cognizance should be taken of the fact that no single Act or its set of Regulations can be read in isolation. Furthermore, although the definition of Health and Safety Specifications stipulates 'a documented specification of all health and safety requirements pertaining to associated works on a construction site, so as to ensure the health and safety of persons', it is suggested that the entire scope of the Labour legislation, including the Basic Conditions of Employment Act be considered as part of the legal compliance system. With reference to this specification document this argument is limited to all health, safety and environmental issues pertaining to the site of the project as referred to here-in. It is reiterated that environmental management can not be disregarded.

Due to the wide scope and definition of construction work, every construction activity and site will be different, and may change even on a daily basis. Therefore, due caution is to be taken when drafting the Health and Safety Plan based on these Health and Safety Specifications. Prior to drafting the Health and Safety Plan, and in consideration of the information contained here-in, the contractor shall set up a Risk Assessment Program to determine any risk associated with any hazard at the construction site, in order to identify the steps needed to be taken to remove, reduce or control such hazard. *This Risk Assessment and the steps identified will be the basis or point of departure for the Health and Safety Plan.* The Health and Safety Plan shall include documented 'Methods of Statement' detailing the key activities to be performed in order to reduce as reasonably as practicable the hazards identified in the Risk Assessment.

This specification document is accurate and adequate in all respects. Should it however, contain any errors or omissions they may not be considered as grounds for claims under the contract for additional reimbursement or extension of time, or relieve the Principal Contractor from his responsibilities and accountability in respect of the project to which this specification document pertains.

2. SCOPE OF HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION DOCUMENT

The Health and Safety Specifications pertaining to the project, cover the subjects contained in the index and is intended to outline the normal as well as any special requirements of the **Client** pertaining to the health and safety matters (including the environment) applicable to the project in question. These Specifications should be read in conjunction with the Act, the Construction Regulations and all other Regulations and Safety Standards which were or will be promulgated under the Act or incorporated into the Act and be in force or come into force during the effective duration of the project. The stipulations in this specification, as well as those contained in all other documentation pertaining to the project, including contract documentation and technical specifications shall not be interpreted, in any way whatsoever, to countermand or nullify any stipulation of the Act, Regulations and Safety Standards which are promulgated under, or incorporated into the Act.

3. PURPOSE

The **Client** is obligated to implement measures to ensure the health and safety of all people and properties affected under its custodianship or contractual commitments, and is further obligated to monitor that these measures are structured and applied according to the requirements of these Health and Safety Specifications.

The purpose of this specification document is to provide the relevant Principal Contractor (and his /her contractor) with any information which might affect the health and safety of persons at work and the health and safety of persons in connection with the use of plant and machinery; and to protect persons other than persons at work against hazards to health and safety arising out of or in connection with the activities of persons at work during the carrying out of construction work for the **Department of Public Works**. The Principal Contractor (and his / her contractor) is to be briefed on the significant health and safety aspects of the project and to be provided with information and requirements on inter alia:

- a) safety considerations affecting the site of the project and its environment;
- b) health and safety aspects of the associated structures and equipment;
- c) submissions on health and safety matters required from the Principal Contractor (and his /her contractor); and
- d) the Principal Contractor's (and his /her contractor) health & safety plan.

It must be ensured that the Principal Contractor (and his / her contractor) is fully aware of what is expected from him/her with regard to the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993) and the Regulations made there-under including the applicable safety standards, and in particular in terms of **Section 8 of the Act**.

The Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993) in its entirety shall apply to the contract to which this specification document applies. The Construction Regulations promulgated on 18 July 2003 and incorporated into the above Act by Government Notice R 1010, published in Government Gazette 25207 shall apply to any person involved in construction work pertaining to this project, as will the Act.

4. DEFINITIONS

“Purpose of the Act” –

To provide for the health and safety of persons at work and the health and safety of persons in connection with the use of plant and machinery; the protection of persons other than persons at work against hazards to health and safety arising out of or in connection with the activities of persons at work; to establish an advisory council for occupational health and safety; and to provide for matters connected therewith.

“Agent” –

means any person who acts as a representative for a client;

“Client” –

means any person for whom construction work is performed;

“Construction Work” is defined as any work in connection with –

- (a) the erection, maintenance, alteration, renovation, repair, demolition or dismantling of or addition to a building or any similar structure;
- (b) the installation, erection, dismantling or maintenance of a fixed plant where such work includes the risk of a person falling;
- (c) the construction, maintenance, demolition or dismantling of any bridge, dam, canal, road, railway, runway, sewer or water reticulation system or any similar civil engineering structure; or
- (d) the moving of earth, clearing of land, the making of an excavation, piling, or any similar type of work;

“Contractor” –

means an employer, as defined in Section 1 of the Act, who performs construction work and includes Principal Contractors;

“Health and Safety File” –

means a file, or other record in permanent form, containing the information required as contemplated in the regulations;

“Health and Safety Plan” –

means a documented plan which addresses hazards identified and includes safe work procedures to mitigate, reduce or control the hazards identified;

“Health and Safety Specification” –

means a documented specification of all health and safety requirements pertaining to the associated works on a construction site, so as to ensure the health and safety of persons;

“Method Statement” –

means a document detailing the key activities to be performed in order to reduce as reasonably as practicable the hazards identified in any risk assessment;

“Principal Contractor” –

means an employer, as defined in section 1 of the Act who performs construction work and is appointed by the client to be in overall control and management of a part of or the whole of a construction site;

“Risk Assessment” –

means a program to determine any risk associated with any hazard at a construction site, in order to identify the steps needed to be taken to remove, reduce or control such hazard.

5. OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH & SAFETY MANAGEMENT

5.1 Structure and Organisation of OH&S Responsibilities

5.1.1. Overall Supervision and Responsibility for OH&S

The Client and/or its Agent on its behalf to ensure that the Principal Contractor appointed in terms of Construction Regulation 4(1)(c), implements and maintains the agreed and approved H&S Plan.

The Chief Executive Officer of the Principal Contractor in terms of Section 16 (1) of the Act to ensure that the Employer (as defined in the Act) complies with the Act. The pro forma Legal Compliance Audit may be used for this purpose.

All OH&S Act (85 /1993), Section 16 (2) appointee/s as detailed in his/her/their respective appointment forms to regularly, in writing, report to their principals on matters of health and safety per routine and ad hoc inspections and on any deviations as soon as observed, regardless of whether the observation was made during any routine or ad- hoc inspection and to ensure that the reports are made available to the principal Contractor to become part of site records (Health & Safety File).

The Construction Supervisor and Assistant Construction Supervisor/s appointed in terms of **Construction Regulation 6** to regularly, in writing, report to their principals on matters of health and safety per routine and ad hoc inspections And on any deviations as soon as observed, regardless of whether the observation was made during any routine or ad- Hoc inspection and to ensure that the reports are made available to the principal Contractor to become part of site Records (Health & Safety File).

All Health and Safety Representatives (SHE-Reps) as **per Section 18 of the Act**.

5.1.2. Further (Specific) Supervision Responsibilities for OH&S

Several appointments or designations of responsible and /or competent people in specific areas of construction work are required by the Act and Regulations. The following competent appointments, where applicable, in terms of the Construction Regulations are necessary to ensure compliance to the Act, Regulations and Safety Standards.

Required appointments as per the Construction Regulations:-

Item	Regulation	Appointment	Responsible Person
1.	4(1)(c)	Principal contractor for each phase or project	Client
2.	5.(3)(b)	Contractor	Principal Contractor
3.	5(11)	Contractor	Contractor
4.	6(1)	Construction supervisor	Contractor
5.	6(2)	Construction supervisor sub-ordinates	Contractor
6.	6(6)	Construction Safety Officer	Contractor
7.	7(1)	Person to carry out risk assessment	Contractor
8.	7(4)	Trainer/Instructor	Contractor

9.	8(1)(a)	Fall protection planner	Contractor
10.	11(1)	Excavation supervisor	Contractor
11.	11(3)(b)(ii)(b)	Professional engineer or technologist	Contractor
12.	14(2)	Scaffold supervisor	Contractor
13.	17(8)(a)	Material hoist inspector	Contractor
14.	21(1)(d)(i)	Construction vehicle and mobile plant operator	Contractor
15.	21(1)(j)	Construction vehicle and mobile plant inspector	Contractor
16.	22(d)	Electrical installations inspector for 11kV installations	Contractor
17.	22 (e)	Electrical installations controller for 11Kv installations	Contractor
18.	26 (a)	Stacking and storage supervisor	Contractor
19.	27 (h)	Fire equipment inspector	Contractor

This list may be used as a reference or tool to determine which components of the Act and Regulations would be applicable to a particular site, as was intended under the Chapter “Preamble” above. (page 4)

5.2 **Communication & Liaison**

- 5.2.1 OH&S Liaison between the Employer, the Principal Contractor, the other Contractors, the Designer and other concerned parties will be through the H&S Committee as per the procedures determined by the H&S Committee.
- 5.2.2 In addition to the above, communication may be directly to the Client or his appointed Agent, verbally or in writing, as and when the need arises.
- 5.2.3 Consultation with the workforce on OH&S matters will be through their Supervisors and H&S Representatives (‘SHE – Reps’)
- 5.2.4 The Principal Contractor will be responsible for the dissemination of all relevant OH&S information to the other Contractors e.g. design changes agreed with the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf and the Designer, instructions by the Client and/or his/her agent, exchange of information between Contractors, the reporting of hazardous/dangerous conditions/situations etc.

6. **INTERPRETATION**

(i) The Occupational Health and Safety Act and all its Regulations, with the exception of the Construction Regulations, distinguish between the roles, responsibilities and functions of employers and employees respectively. It views consultants and contractors as employees of the “owner” of a construction or operational project, the “owner” being regarded as the employer. Only if formally agreed to by way of the written agreement in this regard between the “owner(s)” and consultant and /or between the “owner(s)” and the contractor(s), will these assumptions be relinquished in favour of the position agreed upon between the relevant parties.

(ii) The position taken by the Construction Regulations is that the “owner”, in terms of its instructions, operates (has to operate) in the role of client as per relevant definition. The contractors working for the “client” are seen to be in two categories, i.e. the Principal Contractor and Contractors. *The Principal Contractor has to take full responsibility for the health and safety on the site of the relevant project / contract.* This includes monitoring health and safety conditions and overseeing administrative measures required by the Construction Regulations from all contractors on the project site. (Ordinary / sub) Contractors are required to operate under the scrutiny and control (in terms of all health and safety measures which are covered in the Construction Regulations) of the Principal Contractor. Where for the work the Principal Contractor will have to execute himself, practical health and safety measures are applicable, he will also be subject to the relevant requirements with which (ordinary / sub) Contractors have to comply. The Principal Contractor will, however, not have to actually fulfill such requirements in respect of any of the work / functions of any (ordinary / sub) Contractors on the site for which he has been appointed as Principal Contractor. However, he has to monitor / oversee such processes, ensuring that the requirements are complied with and that the required appointments / evaluations / inspections / assessments and tests are done and that the records are duly generated and kept as prescribed in the Construction Regulations. This has to feature clearly in the Principal Contractor’s Health and Safety Plan.

7. RESPONSIBILITIES

7.1 Client

7.1.1 The Client or his appointed Agent on his behalf will appoint each Principal Contractor for the project in writing for assuming the role of Principal Contractor as intended by the Construction Regulations and determined by the Documentation.

7.1.2 The Client or his appointed Agent on his behalf shall discuss and negotiate with the Principal Contractor the contents of the health and safety plan of the both Principal Contractor and Contractor for approval.

7.1.3 The Client or his appointed Agent on his behalf will take reasonable steps to ensure that the health and safety plan of both the Principal Contractor and Contractor is implemented and maintained. The steps taken will include periodic audits at intervals of at least once every month.

7.1.4 The Client or his appointed Agent on his behalf will prevent the Principal Contractor and/or the Contractor from commencing or continuing with construction work should the Principal Contractor and/or the Contractor at any stage in the execution of the works be found to:

- have failed to have complied with any of the administrative measures required by the Construction Regulations in preparation for the construction project or any physical preparations necessary in terms of the Act;
- have failed to implement or maintain their health and safety plan;
- have executed construction work which is not in accordance with their health and safety plan; or
- act in any way which may pose a threat to the health and safety of any person(s) present on the site of the works or in its vicinity, irrespective of him/them being employed or legitimately on the site of the works or in its vicinity.

7.2 Principal Contractor

7.2.1 The Principal Contractor shall accept the appointment under the terms and Conditions of Contract. The Principal Contractor shall sign and agree to those terms and conditions and shall, before commencing work, notify the **Department of Labour of the intended construction work** in terms of **Regulation 3** of the Construction Regulations. Annexure B of this Specification contains a "Notification of Construction Work" form. The Principal Contractor shall submit the notification in writing prior to commencement of work and inform the Client or his Agent accordingly.

7.2.2 The Principal Contractor shall ensure that he is fully conversant with the requirements of this Specification and all relevant health and safety legislation. This Specification is not intended to supersede the Act nor the Construction Regulations or any part of either. Those sections of the Act and the Construction Regulations which apply to the scope of work to be performed by the Principal Contractor in terms of this contract (entirely or in part) will continue to be legally required of the Principal Contractor. The Principal Contractor will in no manner or means be absolved from the responsibility to comply with all applicable sections of the Act, the Construction Regulations or any Regulations proclaimed under the Act or which may perceivable be applicable to this contract.

7.2.3 The Principal Contractor shall provide and demonstrate to the Client a suitable and sufficiently documented health and safety plan based on this Specification, the Act and the Construction Regulations, which shall be applied from the date of commencement of and for the duration of execution of the works. This plan shall, as appendices, include the health and safety plans of all Sub-contractors for which he has to take responsibility in terms of this contract.

7.2.4 **Workman Compensation Fund:** - The Principal Contractor shall submit a letter of good standing with its compensation insurer to the client as proof of registration.

This certified proof of registration to be submitted with the tender document.

All contractors and sub-contractors shall proof of registration to the Principal Contractor and shall be demonstrated in the Safety File. **No contractor shall commence work on this building site unless proof of the above is received.**

- 7.2.5 The Potential Principal Contractor shall, in submitting his tender, *demonstrate that he has made provision for the cost of compliance with the specified health and safety requirements*, the Act and Construction Regulations. (Note: This shall have to be contained in the conditions of tender upon which a tenderer's offer is based.)
- 7.2.6 The Principal Contractor shall consistently demonstrate his competence and the adequacy of his resources to perform the duties imposed on the Principal Contractor in terms of this Specification, the Act and the Construction Regulations.
- 7.2.7 The Principal Contractor shall ensure that a copy of his health and safety plan is available on site and is presented upon request to the Client, an Inspector, Employee or Sub-contractor.
- 7.2.8 The Principal Contractor shall ensure that a health and safety file, which shall include all documentation required in terms of the provisions of this Specification, the Act and the Construction Regulations, is opened and kept on site and made available to the Client or Inspector upon request. **Upon completion of the works, the Principal Contractor shall hand over a consolidated health and safety file to the Client. This Health and Safety File shall be kept at the contractors workshop.**
- 7.2.9 The Principal Contractor shall, throughout execution of the contract, ensure that all conditions imposed on his Sub-contractors in terms of the Act and the Construction Regulations are complied with as if they were the Principal Contractor.

8. SCOPE OF WORK

These specifications are applicable to the specific scope of work pertaining to the above-mentioned project as detailed in the tender documents, this amongst all includes for example: (elaborate sufficiently and provide adequate information to give full understanding of all work to be done)

8.1 This repair work is design in:- Repair to 11kV high voltage installations and substation

8.2 HIGH VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:

- 8.2.1 *The workforce of the contractor shall be identified in their clothing and all safety PPE and equipment.*
- 8.2.2 *The contractor shall provide a certified of there appointed designate /competent person of his workforce that shall execute work above 3000mm.*
- 8.2.3 *The contractor and sub-contractors shall provide proof of their workforce of physically and psychologically fitness to operates construction vehicles and mobile plants. (medical certificate of fitness).*
- 8.2.4 *The principal contractor shall display all necessary notices and signs in all working areas before any work shall be executed.*
- 8.2.5 *The principal contractor shall appoint in writing a designated person in a full-time capacity, in respect of any premises where repair work shall be executed.*
- 8.2.6 *Substations;- only a appointed authorized person shall be allowed to enter and to work inside a substation.*
- Lockout procedures and notices shall be complying within.*
- 8.2.7 *Overhead Lines; wooden poles, full lockout procedures, notices and earthing procedures shall be adhere to.*
- 8.2.7 *Climate weather;- no workforce of the contractor or sub-contractor shall be allowed to work in climate weather. (wet surfaces and strong wind).*

~~N~~ The Principal Contractor shall on tendering make provision for the cost of health and safety measures in terms of his / her documented Health and Safety Plan and measures based on these Health and Safety Specifications during the period of the project. **Construction Regulation 5(3)(g)** determines that potential contractors submitting tenders have made provision for the cost of health and safety measures during the construction process.

THE HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN IS THEREFORE TO BE INCLUDED WITH THE TENDER DOCUMENTS WHEN TENDERS ARE INVITED FOR THE PROJECT.

9. HEALTH AND SAFETY FILE

The Principal Contractor must, in terms of **Construction Regulation 5(7)**, keep a Health & Safety File on site at all times that must include all documentation required in terms of the Act and Regulations and must also include a list of all Contractors on site that are accountable to the Principal Contractor and the agreements between the parties and details of work being done. A more detailed list of documents and other legal requirements that must be kept in the Health and Safety File is attached as an addendum to this document.

IMPORTANT:

The Health and Safety File will remain the property of the Client and / or its Agent on its behalf throughout the period of the project and shall be consolidated and handed over to the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf at the time of completion of the project.

10. OH&S GOALS AND OBJECTIVES AND ARRANGEMENTS FOR MONITORING AND REVIEWING OH&S PERFORMANCE

The Principal Contractor is required to maintain a CIFR of at least 8 (See Annexure 3. to this document: "Measuring Injury Experience") and report on this to the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf on a monthly basis.

11. IDENTIFICATION OF HAZARDS AND DEVELOPMENT OF RISK ASSESSMENTS, STANDARD WORKING PROCEDURES (SWP) AND METHOD STATEMENTS

The Principal Contractor is required to develop Risk Assessments, Standard Working Procedures (SWP) and Method Statements for each activity executed in the contract or project.

The identification of hazards is over and above the hazards identification programme and those hazards identified during the drafting of the Health and Safety Plan.

12. ARRANGEMENTS FOR MONITORING AND REVIEW

12.1 Monthly Audit by Client and/or its Agent on its behalf

The Client and/or its Agent on its behalf will be conducting Periodic Audits at times agreed with the Principal Contractor Audit to comply with **Construction Regulation 4(1)(d)** to ensure that the principal Contractor has implemented, is adhering to and is maintaining the agreed and approved OH&S Plan.

12.2 Other audits and inspections by client and/or its agent on its behalf.

The Client and/or its Agent on its behalf reserves the right to conduct any other ad hoc audits and inspections as it and/or its Agent on its behalf deem necessary.

A representative of the Principal Contractor and the relevant Health and Safety Representative(s) (SHE-Reps) must accompany the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf on all Audits and Inspections and may conduct their own

audit/inspection at the same time. Each party will, however, take responsibility for the results of his/her own audit/inspection results. The Client and/or its Agent on its behalf may require to be handed a copy of the minutes of the previous Health and Safety Committee meeting reflecting possible recommendations made by that committee to the employer for reference purposes.

12.3 Reports

The Principal Contractor is required to provide the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf with a monthly "SHE Risk Management Report".

The Principal Contractor shall report all incidents where an employee is injured on duty to the extent that he/she:

- ✓ dies
- ✓ becomes unconscious
- ✓ loses a limb or part of a limb
- ✓ is injured or becomes ill to such a degree that he/she is likely either to die or to suffer a permanent physical defect or
- ✓ likely to be unable for a period of at least 14 days either to work or continue with the activity for which he/she was
- ✓ usually employed

OR where:

- ✓ a major incident occurred
- ✓ the health or safety of any person was endangered
- ✓ where a dangerous substance was spilled
- ✓ the uncontrolled release of any substance under pressure took place
- ✓ machinery or any part of machinery fractured or failed resulting in flying, falling or uncontrolled moving objects
- ✓ machinery ran out of control,

To the Provincial Director of the Department of Labour (DoL) within seven days and at the same time to the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf as per **Section 24 of the Act & General Administrative Regulation 8.**

The Principal Contractor is required to provide the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf with copies of all statutory reports required in terms of the Act and the Regulations.

The Principal Contractor is required to provide a.s.a.p. the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf with copies of all internal and external accident/incident investigation reports including the reports contemplated in 12.7, 12.8.2, 15, 16, 17, 21 and 22 below. As soon as the occurrence of any accident/incident of whatever nature comes to the notice of the Principal Contractor, it shall be reported immediately to any of the following:

Appointed incident and accident officer.

12.4 Review

The Principal Contractor is to review the Hazard Identification, Risk Assessments and Standard Work Processes at each Production Planning and Progress Report meeting as the construction work develops and progresses and each time changes are made to the designs, plans and construction methods and processes.

The Principal Contractor must provide the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf, other Contractors and all other concerned parties with copies of any changes, alterations or amendments as contemplated in the above paragraph.

12.5 Site Rules and other Restrictions

12.5.1 Site OH&S Rules

The Principal Contractor must develop a set of site-specific OH&S rules that will be applied to regulate the Health and Safety Plan and associated aspects of the construction.

When required, visitors and non-employees upon entering the site shall be issued with the proper **Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)** as and when necessary.

12.5.2 Security Arrangements

The Principal Contractor must establish site access rules and implement and maintain these throughout the construction period. Access control must include the rule that non-employees shall at all times be provided with fulltime supervision while on site.

The Principal Contractor must develop a set of Security rules and procedures and maintain these throughout the construction period.

If not already tasked to the H&S Officer appointed in terms of **Construction Regulation 6(6)**, the Principal Contractor must appoint a **competent Emergency Controller** who must develop contingency plans for any emergency that may arise on site as indicated by the risk assessments. These must include a monthly practice/testing programmed for the plans e.g. January: trench collapse, February: flooding etc. and practiced/tested with all persons on site at the time, participating.

12.6 Training

The contents and syllabi of all training required by the Act and Regulations including any other related or relevant training as required must be included in the Principal Contractor's Health and Safety Plan and Health and Safety File.

12.6.1 General Induction Training

All employees of the Principal and other Contractors must be in possession of proof of General Induction training

12.6.2 Site Specific Induction Training

All employees of the Principal and other Contractors must be in possession of Site Specific Occupational Health and Safety Induction training.

12.6.3 Other Training

All operators, drivers and users of construction vehicles, mobile plant and other equipment must be in possession of valid proof of training.

All employees in jobs requiring training in terms of the Act and Regulations must be in possession of valid proof of training as follows:

Occupational Health and Safety Training Requirements: (as required by the Construction Regulations and as indicated by the Health and Safety Specification Document & the Risk Assessment/s and recommendations by the Health and Safety Committee):

- General Induction (Section 8 of the Act)
- Site/Job Specific Induction (also visitors) (Sections 8 & 9 of the Act)
- Site/Project Manager
- Construction Supervisor
- OH&S Representatives (Section 18 (3) of the Act)
- Training of the Appointees indicated in 12.6.1. & 12.6.2. above
- Operators & Drivers of Construction Vehicles & Mobile Plant (Construction Regulation 21)
- Basic Fire Prevention & Protection (Environmental Regulations 9 and Construction Regulation 27)
- As a minimum basic First Aid to be upgraded when necessary (General Safety Regulations 3)
- Storekeeping Methods & Safe Stacking (Construction Regulation 26)
- Emergency, Security and Fire Co-coordinator

12.7 Accident and Incident Investigation

The Principal Contractor is responsible to oversee the investigation of all accidents/incidents where employees and non-employees were injured to the extent that he/she/they had to receive first aid or be referred for medical treatment by a doctor, hospital or clinic. (**General Administrative Regulation 9**)

The results of the investigation to be entered into the Accident/Incident Register listed above. (**General Administrative Regulation 9**)

The Principal Contractor is responsible for the investigation of all non-injury incidents as described in **Section 24 (1) (b) & (c)** of the Act and keeping a record of the results of such investigations including the steps taken to prevent similar incidents in future.

The Principal Contractor is responsible for the investigation of all road traffic accidents relating to the construction site and keeping a record of the results of such investigations including the steps taken to prevent similar accidents in future.

Notwithstanding the requirements of **Section 24** of the Act, ALL incidents shall be investigated and reported on in writing, irrespective of whether such incident gave rise to injury or damage.

12.8 H&S Representatives (SHE-Reps) and H&S Committees

12.8.1 Designation of H&S Representatives ('SHE – Reps')

Where the Principal Contractor employs more than 20 persons (including the employees of other Contractors (sub-contractors)) he has to appoint one H&S Representative for every 50 employees or part thereof. (**Section 17 of the Act and General Administrative Regulation 6. & 7.**)

H&S Representatives have to be designated in writing and the designation shall be in accordance with the Collective Agreement as concluded between the parties as is required in terms of (**General Administration Regulation 6.**)

12.8.2 Duties and Functions of the H&S Representatives

The Principal Contractor must ensure that the designated H&S Representatives conduct at least a weekly inspection of their respective areas of responsibility using a checklist and report thereon to the Principal Contractor, after which these reports shall be consolidated for submission to the Health and Safety Committee.

H&S Representatives must be included in and be part of accident/incident investigations.

H&S Representatives shall be members of at least one H&S Committee and must attend all meetings of that H&S committee.

12.8.3 Establishment of H&S Committee(s)

The Principal Contractor must establish H&S Committees consisting of designated H&S Representatives together with a number of Employers Representatives appointed as per Section 19(3) that are not allowed to exceed the number of H&S Representatives on the committee. The persons nominated by the employer on a H&S Committee must be designated in writing for such period as may be determined by him. The H&S Committee shall co-opt advisory (temporary) members and determine the procedures of the meetings including the chairmanship.

The H&S Committee must meet minimum monthly and consider, at least, the following Agenda for the first meeting. Thereafter the H&S Committee shall determine its own procedures as per the previous paragraph.

13. PROJECT/SITE SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS

The following is a list of specific activities and considerations that have been identified for the project and site and for which Risk Assessments, Standard Working Procedures (SWP), management and control measures and Method Statements (where necessary) have to be developed by the Principal Contractor:

- Clearing & Grubbing of the Area/Site
- Site Establishment including:
 - Office/s as workshop
 - Secure/Safe Storage and storage areas for materials, plant & equipment
 - Ablution facilities
 - Sheltered dining area
 - Vehicle access to the site
- Dealing with existing Structures.
- Location of existing Services
- Installation & Maintenance of Temporary Construction Electrical Supply, Lighting and Equipment
- Adjacent Land uses/Surrounding property exposures

- Boundary & Access control/Public Liability Exposures (Remember: the Employer is also responsible for the OHS of non-employees affected by his/her work activities.)
- Health risks arising from neighboring as well as own activities and from the environment e.g. threats by dogs, bees, snakes, lightning, allergies etc.
- Exposure to Noise
- Exposure to Vibration
- Protection against dehydration and heat exhaustion
- Protection from wet & cold conditions
- Use of Portable Electrical Equipment including:
 - Angle grinder
 - Electrical Drilling machine
- Excavations including:
 - Ground/soil conditions
 - Trenching
 - Shoring
 - Daily inspections
- Welding including:
 - Arc Welding
 - Gas welding
 - Flame Cutting
 - Use of LP Gas torches and appliances
- Loading & Offloading of Trucks
- Aggregate/Sand and other Materials Delivery
- Manual and Mechanical Handling
- Driving & Operation of Construction Vehicles and Mobile Plant including:
 - Excavator
 - Plate Compactor
 - Parking of Vehicles & Mobile Plant
 - Towing of Vehicles & Mobile Plant
- Use and Storage of Flammable Liquids and other Hazardous Substances – the client and/or its Agent on its behalf to be informed of this prior to commencing of the project
- Layering and Bedding of trench floor
- Installation of Pipes in trenches
- Backfilling of Trenches
- Protection against Flooding
- Protection from Overhead Power Lines
- As discovered by the Principal Contractor's hazard identification exercise
- As discovered from any inspections and audits conducted by the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf or by the Principal Contractor or any other Contractor on site
- As discovered from any accident/incident investigation.

13.1 The following are in particular requirements depending on scope of works and will form a basis for compliance audits.

1. Administrative & Legal Requirements
2. Education, Training & Promotion
3. Public Safety & Emergency Preparedness
4. Personal Protective Equipment
5. Housekeeping
6. Scaffolding, Formwork & Support work
7. Ladders
8. Electrical Safeguarding
9. Emergency/Fire Prevention & Protection
10. Excavations & Demolition
11. Tools
12. Personnel & Material Hoists
13. Transport & Materials Handling
14. Site Plant & Machinery
15. Plant & Storage Yards/Site Workshops Specifics
16. Health & Hygiene

14. OUTLINED DATA, REFERENCES AND INFORMATION ON CERTAIN AND/OR SPECIFIC OBLIGATORY REQUIREMENTS TO ENSURE COMPLIANCE

1. Administrative & Legal Requirements

OHS Act Section/ Regulation	Subject	Requirements
General Admin. Regulation 4	Copy of OH&S Act (Act 85 of 1993)	Updated copy of Act & Regulations on site. Readily available for perusal by employees.
COID Act Section 80	Registration with Compens. Insurer	Written proof of registration/Letter of good standing available on Site
Construction. Regulation 4 & 5(1)	H&S Specification & Programme	H&S Spec received from Client and/or its Agent on its behalf OH&S programme developed & Updated regularly
Section 8(2)(d) Construction. Regulation 7	Hazard Identification & Risk Assessment	Hazard Identification carried out/Recorded Risk Assessment and – Plan drawn up/Updated RA Plan available on Site Employees/Sub-Contractors informed/trained
Section 16(2)	Assigned duties (Managers)	Responsibility of complying with the OH&S Act assigned to other person/s by CEO.
Construction. Regulation 6(1)	Designation of Person Responsible on Site	Competent person appointed in writing as Construction Supervisor with job description
Construction. Regulation 6(2)	Designation of Assistant for above	Competent person appointed in writing as Assistant Construction Supervisor with job description
Section 17 & 18 General Administrative Regulations 6 & 7	Designation of Health & Safety Representatives At the workshop	More than 20 employees - one H&S Representative, one additional H&S Rep. for each 50 employees or part thereof. Designation in writing, period and area of responsibility specified in terms of GAR 6 & 7 Meaningful H&S Rep. reports. Reports actioned by Management.
Section 19 & 20 General Administrative Regulations 5	Health & Safety Committee/s	H&S Committee/s established. All H&S Reps shall be members of H&S Committees Additional members are appointed in writing. Meetings held monthly, Minutes kept. Actioned by Management.
Section 37(1) & (2)	Agreement with Mandataries/ (Sub-)Contractors	Written agreement with (Sub-)Contractors List of (Sub-)Contractors displayed. Proof of Registration with Compensation Insurer/Letter of Good Standing Construction Supervisor designated Written arrangements re. H&S Reps & H&S Committee Written arrangements re. First Aid
Section 24 & General Admin. Regulation 8 COID Act Sect.38, 39 & 41	Reporting of Incidents (Dept. of Labour)	Incident Reporting Procedure displayed. All incidents in terms of Sect. 24 reported to the Provincial Director, Department of Labour, within 3 days and to the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf Cases of Occupational Disease Reported Copies of Reports available on Site Record of First Aid injuries kept
General Admin. Regulation 9	Investigation and Recording of Incidents	All injuries which resulted in the person receiving medical treatment other than first aid, recorded and investigated by investigator designated in writing. Copies of Reports (Annexure 1) available on Site Tabled at H&S Committee meeting Action taken by Site Management.
Construction. Regulation 8	Fall Prevention & Protection	Competent person appointed to draw up and supervise the Fall Protection Plan Proof of appointees competence available on Site Risk Assessment carried out for work at heights Fall Protection Plan drawn up/updated Available on Site

Construction. Regulation 14	Scaffolding	Competent persons appointed in writing to: - erect scaffolding (Scaffold Erector/s) - act as Scaffold Team Leaders - inspect Scaffolding weekly and after inclement weather (Scaffold Inspector/s) Written Proof of Competence of above appointees available on Site Copy of SANS 085 available on Site Risk Assessment carried out Inspected weekly/after bad weather. Inspection register/s kept
Construction. Regulation 11	Excavations	Competent person/s appointed in writing to supervise and inspect excavation work Written Proof of Competence of above appointee/s available on Site Risk Assessment carried out Inspected: - before every shift - after any blasting - after an unexpected fall of ground - after any substantial damage to the shoring - after rain. Inspections register kept Method statement developed where explosives will be/ are used.
Construction. Regulation 17	Materials Hoist	Competent person appointed in writing to inspect the Material Hoist Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site. Materials Hoist to be inspected weekly by a competent person. Inspections register kept.
Construction. Regulation 22/Electrical Machinery Regulations 9 & 10/ Electrical Installation Regulations	Inspection & Maintenance of Electrical Installation & Equipment (including portable electrical tools)	Competent person appointed in writing to inspect/test the installation and equipment. Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site. Inspections: - Electrical Installation & equipment inspected after installation, after alterations and quarterly. Inspection Registers kept Portable electric tools, electric lights and extension leads must be uniquely identified/numbered. Weekly visual inspection by User/Issuer/Store man. Register kept.
Construction. Regulation 26/ General Safety Regulation 8(1)(a)	Designation of Stacking & Storage Supervisor.	Competent Person/s with specific knowledge and experience designated to supervise all Stacking & Storage Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site.
Construction. Regulation 27/ Environmental Regulation 9	Designation of a Person to Co-ordinate Emergency Planning And Fire Protection	Person/s with specific knowledge and experience designated to co-ordinate emergency contingency planning and execution and fire prevention measures Emergency Evacuation Plan developed: - Drilled/Practiced - Plan & Records of Drills/Practices available on Site Fire Risk Assessment carried out All Fire Extinguishing Equipment identified and on register . Inspected weekly. Inspection Register kept Serviced annually.
General Safety Regulation 3	First Aid	Every workplace provided with sufficient number of First Aid boxes. (Required where 5 persons or more are employed) First Aid freely available Equipment as per the list in the OH&S Act. One qualified First Aider appointed for every 50 employees. (Required where more than 10 persons are employed) List of First Aid Officials and Certificates Name of person/s in charge of First Aid box/es displayed. Location of First Aid box/es clearly indicated. Signs instructing employees to report all Injuries/illness including first aid injuries
General Safety Regulation 2	Personal Safety Equipment (PSE)	PSE Risk Assessment carried out Items of PSE prescribed/use enforced Records of Issue kept Undertaking by Employee to use/wear PSE

		PSE remain property of Employer, not to be removed from premises GSR 2(4)
General Safety Regulation 9	Inspection & Use of Welding/Flame Cutting Equipment	Competent Person/s with specific knowledge and experience designated to inspect Electric Arc, Gas Welding and Flame Cutting Equipment Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site All new vessels checked for leaks, leaking vessels NOT taken into stock but returned to supplier immediately Equipment identified/numbered and entered into a register Equipment inspected weekly. Inspection Register kept Separate, purpose made storage available for full and empty vessels
Vessels under Pressure Regulations	Vessels under Pressure (VUP)	Competent Person/s with specific knowledge and experience designated to supervise the use, storage, maintenance, statutory inspections & testing of VUP's Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site Risk Assessment carried out Certificates of Manufacture available on Site Register of VUP's on Site Inspections & Testing by Approved Inspection Authority (AIA): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - after installation/re-erection or repairs - every 36 months. - Register/Log kept of inspections, tests. Modifications & repair
General Safety Regulation 13A	Inspection of Ladders	Competent person appointed in writing to inspect Ladders Ladders inspected at arrival on site and weekly there after. Inspections register kept Application of the types of ladders (wooden, aluminium etc.) regulated by training and inspections and noted in register

14.2 Education & Training

Subject	Requirement
Company OH&S Policy Section 7(1)	Policy signed by CEO and published/Circulated to Employees Policy displayed on Employee Notice Boards Management and employees committed.
Company/Site OH&S Rules (Section 13(a))	Rules published Rules displayed on Employee Notice Boards Rules issued and employees effectively informed or trained: written proof Follow-up to ensure employees understand/adhere to the policy and rules.
Induction & Task Safety Training (Section 13(a))	All new employees receive OH&S Induction Training. Training includes Task Safety Instructions. Employees acknowledge receipt of training. Follow-up to ensure employees understand/adhere to instructions.
General OH&S Training (Section 13(a))	All current employees receive specified OH&S training: written proof Operators of Plant & Equipment receive specified training Follow-up to ensure employees understand/adhere to instructions.
Occupational Health & Safety Promotion	<u>Incident Experience Board indicating e.g.</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * No. of hours worked without an Injury * No. of days worked without an Injury Mission, Vision and Goal Star Grading - Board kept up to date. Safety Posters displayed & changed regularly Employee Notice Board for OH&S Notices. Site OH&S Competition. Company OH&S Competition. Participation in Regional OH&S Competition Suggestion scheme.

14.3 Public Safety, Security Measures & Emergency Preparedness

Subject	Requirement
Notices & Signs	Notices & Signs at entrances / along perimeters indicating "No Unauthorised Entry" . Notices & Signs at entrance instructing visitors and non - employees what to do, where to go and where to report on entering the site/yard with directional signs. e.g. "Visitors to report to Office"

Site Safety	Notices & Signs posted to warn of overhead work and other hazardous activities. e.g. General Warning Signs
Guarding	Nets, Canopies, Platforms, Fans etc. to protect members of the public passing / entering the site.
Security Measures	Access control measures/register in operation Security patrols after hours during weekends and holidays Sufficient lighting after dark Guard has access to telephone/ mobile/other means of emergency communication
Emergency Preparedness	Emergency contact numbers displayed and made available to Security & Guard Emergency Evacuation instructions posted up on all notice boards (including employees' notice boards) Emergency contingency plan available on site/in yard Doors open outwards/unobstructed Emergency alarm audible all over (including in toilets)
Emergency Drill & Evacuation	Adequate No. of employees trained to use Fire Fighting Equipment. Emergency Evacuation Plan available, displayed and practiced. (See Section 1 for Designation & Register)

14.4 Personal Protective Equipment

Subject	Requirement
PPE needs analysis	Need for PPE identified and prescribed in writing. PPE remain property of Employer, not to be removed from premises GSR 2(4)
Head Protection	All persons on site wearing Safety Helmets including Sub-contractors and Visitors (where prescribed)
Foot Protection	All employees on site wearing Safety Footwear including Gumboots for concrete / wet work and non-slip shoes for roof work. Visitors to wear same upon request or where prescribed
Eye and Face Protection	<u>Eye and Face (also Hand and Body) Protection</u> (Goggles, Face Shields, Welding Helmets etc.) used when operating the following: * Jack/ Kango Hammers * Angle / Bench Grinders * Electric Drills (Overhead work into concrete / cement / bricks * Hammers & Chisels * Cutting / Welding Torches * Cutting Tools and Equipment * CO2 and Arc Welding Equipment
Hearing Protection	<u>Hearing Protectors</u> (Muffs, Plugs etc.) used when operating the following: * Jack / Kango Hammers Working Machines e.g.
Hand Protection	<u>Protective Gloves</u> worn by employees handling / using: * Handling of electrical cables * Jack / Kango Hammers etc.
Respiratory Protection	Suitable/efficient prescribed <u>Respirators</u> worn correctly by employees handling / using: * Dry cement * Dusty areas * Hazardous chemicals * Angle Grinders
Fall Prevention Equipment	Suitable <u>Safety Belts</u> / Fall Arrest Equipment correctly used by persons working on / in unguarded, elevated positions e.g.: * Scaffolding * Edge work Other methods of fall prevention applied e.g. catch nets
Protective Clothing	All jobs requiring protective clothing (Overalls, Rain Wear, Welding Aprons etc.) Identified and clothing worn.
PPE Issue & Control	Identified Equipment issued free of charge. All PPE maintained in good condition. (Regular checks). Workers instructed in the proper use & maintenance of PPE. Commitment obtained from wearer accepting conditions and to wear the PPE. Record of PPE issued kept on H&S File. PPE remain property of Employer, not to be removed from premises GSR 2(4)

14. Housekeeping

Subject	Requirement
Scrap Removal System	All items of Scrap/Unusable Off-cuts/Rubble and redundant material removed from working areas on a regular basis. (Daily) Scrap/Waste removal from heights by chute/hoist/crane. Nothing thrown/swept over sides. Scrap disposed of in designated containers/areas Removal from site/yard on a regular basis.
Stacking & Storage (See Section 1 for Designation & Register)	<u>Stacking:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Stable, on firm level surface/base. * Prevent leaning/collapsing * Irregular shapes bonded * Not exceeding 3x the base * Stacks accessible * Removal from top only. <u>Storage:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Adequate storage areas provided. * Functional – e.g. demarcated storage areas/racks/bins etc. * Special areas identified and demarcated e.g. flammable gas, cement etc. * Neat, safe, stable and square. * Store/storage areas clear of superfluous material. * Storage behind sheds etc. neat/under control. * Storage areas free from weeds, litter etc.
Sub-contractors (Housekeeping)	Sub-contractors required complying with Housekeeping requirements.

14.6 Working at Heights (including roof work)

Subject	Requirement
Openings	Unprotected openings adequately guarded/fenced/barricaded/catch nets installed
	Fall protection measures (including warning notices) when working close to edges or on fragile roofing material Covers over openings in roof of robust construction/secured against displacement

14.7 Scaffolding / Formwork / Support Work

Subject	Requirement
Access/System Scaffolding	Foundation firm / stable Sufficient bracing. Tied to Structure/prevented from side or cross movement Platform boards in good condition/sufficient/secured. Handrails and toe boards provided. Access ladders / stairs provided. Area/s under scaffolding tidy. Safe/unsafe for use signs Complying with OH&S Act/SANS 085
Free Standing Scaffolding	Foundation firm / stable Sufficient bracing. Platform boards in good condition/sufficient/secured. Handrails and toe boards provided. Access ladders / stairs provided. Area/s under scaffolding tidy. Safe/unsafe for use signs Height to base ratio correct Outriggers used /tied to structure where necessary Complying with OH&S Act/SANS 085
Mobile Scaffolding	Foundation firm / stable

	<p>Sufficient bracing.</p> <p>Platform boards in good condition/sufficient/secured.</p> <p>Handrails and toe boards provided.</p> <p>Access ladders / stairs provided.</p> <p>Area/s under scaffolding tidy.</p> <p>Safe/unsafe for use signs</p>
Mobile Scaffolding	<p>Wheels / swivels in good condition</p> <p>Brakes working and applied.</p> <p>Height to base ratio correct.</p> <p>Outriggers used where necessary</p> <p>Complying with OH&S Act/SANS 085</p>
Edges & Openings	<p>Edges barricaded to acceptable standards.</p> <p>Manhole openings covered / barricaded.</p> <p>Openings in floor / other openings covered, barricaded/fenced.</p> <p>Stairs provided with handrails.</p> <p>Lift shafts barricaded / fenced off.</p>

14.8 Ladders

Subject	Requirement
Physical Condition / Use & Storage	<p>Stepladders - hinges/stays/braces/stiles in order.</p> <p>Extension ladders - ropes/rungs/stiles/safety latch/hook in order.</p> <p>Extension / Straight ladders secured or tied at the bottom / top.</p> <p>No joined ladders used</p> <p>Wooden ladders are never painted except with varnish</p> <p>Aluminium ladders NOT to be used with electrical work</p> <p>All ladders stored on hooks / racks and not on ground.</p> <p>Ladders protrude 900 mm above landings / platforms / roof.</p> <p>Fixed ladders higher than 5 m have cages/Fall arrest system</p>

14.9 Electricity (as part of, or additional to the manual "Safety & Switching Procedures for Electrical Installations"- see attached document)

Subject	Requirement
Electrical Distribution Boards & Earth Leakage	<p>Colour coded / numbered / symbolic sign displayed.</p> <p>Area in front kept clear and unobstructed.</p> <p>Fitted with inside cover plate / openings blanked off / no exposed "live" conductors / terminals/Door kept close</p> <p>Switches / circuit breakers identified.</p> <p>Earth leakage protection unit fitted and operating.</p> <p>Tested with instrument: Test results within 15 – 30 milliamps</p> <p>Aperture/Opening/s provided for the plugging in and removal of extension leads without the need to open the door</p> <p>Apertures and openings used for extension leads to be protected against the elements and especially rain.</p>
Electrical Installations & Wiring	<p>Temporary wiring / extension leads in good condition / no bare or exposed wires.</p> <p>Earthing continuity / polarity correct:</p> <p>Looking at the open connectors to connect the wiring, the word "Brown" has the letter 'R' in it, so the <u>b'R'own</u> wire connects to the '<u>R</u>ight hand connector. "Blue" has the letter 'L' in it, so the <u>b'L'ue</u> wire connects to the '<u>L</u>eft hand connector.</p> <p>Cables protected from mechanical damage and moisture.</p> <p>Correct loading observed e.g. no heating appliance used from lighting circuit etc.</p> <p>Light fittings/lamps protected from mechanical damage/moisture.</p> <p>Cable arrestors in place and used inside plugs</p>
Physical condition of Electrical Appliances & Tools	<p><u>Electrical Equipment and Tools:</u> (includes all items plugging in to a 16 Amp supply socket)</p> <p>Insulation / casing in good condition.</p> <p>Earth wire connected/intact where not of double insulated design</p> <p>Double insulation mark indicates that no earth wire is to be connected.</p> <p>Cord in good condition/no bare wires/secured to machine & plug.</p> <p>Plug in good condition, connected correctly and correct polarity.</p>

14.10 Emergency and Fire Prevention and Protection

Subject	Requirement
Fire Extinguishing Equipment	<p>Fire Risks Identified and on record</p> <p>The correct and adequate Fire Extinguishing Equipment available for:</p> <p>Offices</p> <p>General Stores</p> <p>Flammable Store</p> <p>Fuel Storage Tank/s and catchment well</p> <p>Gas Welding / Cutting operations</p> <p>Where flammable substances are being used / applied.</p> <p>Equipment Easily Accessible</p>
Maintenance	Fire equipment checked minimum monthly, serviced yearly
Location & Signs	<p><u>Fire Extinguishing Equipment:</u></p> <p>Clearly visible</p> <p>Unobstructed</p> <p>Signs posted including "No Smoking" / "No Naked Lights" where required. (Flammable store, Gas store, Fuel tanks etc.)</p>
Storage Issue & Control of Flammables (incl. Gas cylinders)	<p>Storage Area provided for flammables with suitable doors, ventilation, bund etc.</p> <p>Flammable store neat / tidy and no Class A combustibles. Decanting of flammable substances carried out in ignition free and adequately ventilated area. Container bonding principles applied</p> <p>Only sufficient quantities issued for one task or one day's usage</p> <p>Separate, special gas cylinder store/storage area.</p> <p>Gas Cylinders stored / used / transported upright and secured in trolley/cradle/structure and ventilated.</p> <p>Types of Gas Cylinders clearly identified as well as the storage area and stored separately.</p> <p>Full cylinders stored separately from empty cylinders.</p> <p>All valves, gauges, connections, threads of all vessels to be checked regularly for leaks.</p> <p>Leaking acetylene vessels to be returned to the supplier IMMEDIATELY.</p>
Storage, Issue & Control of Hazardous Chemical Substances (HCS)	<p>HCS storage principles applied: products segregated</p> <p>Only approved, non-expired HCS to be used</p> <p>Only the prescribed PPE shall be used as the minimum protection</p> <p>Provision made for leakage/spillage containment and ventilation</p> <p>Emergency showers/eye wash facilities provided</p> <p>HCS under lock & key controlled by designated person</p> <p>Decanted/issued in containers as prescribed with information/warning labels</p> <p>Disposal of unwanted HCS by accredited disposal agent</p> <p>No dumping or disposal of any HCS on or inside the storage area or anywhere else on the project site</p> <p>All vessels or containers to be regularly checked for leaks</p>

14.11 Excavations

Subject	Requirement
Excavations deeper than 1m.	<p>Shored / Braced to prevent caving / falling in.</p> <p>Provided with an access ladder.</p> <p>Excavations guarded/barricaded/lighted after dark in public areas</p> <p>Soil dumped at least 1 m away from edge of excavation</p> <p>On sloping ground soil dumped on lower side of excavation</p> <p>All excavations are subject to daily inspections</p>

14.12 Tools

Subject	Requirement
Hand Tools	<p><u>Shovels / Spades / Picks:</u></p> <p>Handles free from cracks and splinters</p> <p>Handles fit securely</p> <p>Working end sharp and true</p>

	<p><u>Hammers:</u> Good quality handles, no pipe or reinforcing steel handles. Handles free from cracks and splinters Handles fit securely</p> <p><u>Chisels:</u> No mushroomed heads / heads chamfered Not hardened Cutting edge sharp and square</p>
--	--

14.14 Builder's Hoist

Subject	Requirement
Builder's Hoist	<p>"Hoist In Operation" - sign displayed.</p> <p>General construction strong and free from patent defects.</p> <p><u>Tower:</u> * Adequately secured / braced. At least 900 mm available for over travel. Barricaded at least 2 100 mm high at ground level and floors. Landing place provided with gate at least 1 800 high.</p> <p><u>Platform:</u> * No persons conveyed on platform Steel wire ropes with breaking strength of six times max. load. Signal systems used which may include two way radio connection. Goods prevented from moving / falling off. Effective brake capable of stopping and holding max. load.</p>

14.15 Transport & Materials Handling Equipment

Subject	Requirement
Site Vehicles	<p>All Site Vehicles, Dumpers, Bobcats, Loaders etc; checked daily before use by driver / operator. Inventory of vehicles used/operated on site Inspection by means of a checklist / results recorded. No persons riding on equipment not designed or designated for passengers. Site speed limit posted, enforced and not exceeded. Drivers / Operators trained / licensed and carrying proof. No unauthorised persons allowed driving / operating equipment.</p>

14.16 Site Plant and Machinery

Subject	Requirement
Electric Arc Welder	<p>Welder Trained. Only authorised / trained persons use welder. Earth cable adequately earthed to work. Electrode holder in good condition/safe Cables, clamps & lugs/connectors in good condition. Area in which welding machine is used is dry/protected from wet. Welder using correct PPE - eye/ face/foot/body/respirator. Correct transparent screens & warning signs placed</p>
Compressors	<p>Relief valves correctly set and locked / sealed. Maximum Safe Working Pressure (MSWP) indicated on face of pressure gauge: not on glass cover. All drives adequately guarded. Receiver/lines drained daily Hoses good condition/clamped, not wired Compressed air NEITHER used to dust off clothing/PPE/ and work areas NOR on bare skin</p>
Gas Welding / Flame Cutting Equipment	<p>Only authorised/trained persons use the equipment. Torches and gauges in good condition. Flashback arrestors fitted at cylinders and gauges. Hoses in good condition/correct type/all connections with clamps Cylinders stored, used and transported in upright position, secured in trolley / cradle / to structure. All cylinders regularly checked for leaks, leaking cylinders returned immediately Fire prevention/control methods applied/hot work permits.</p>

14.17 Plant & Storage Yards/Site Workshops Specifics

Subject	Requirements
Section 8(2)(1) General Machinery Regulation 2(1): Supervision of the Use & Maintenance of Machinery	Person/s with specific knowledge and experience designated in writing to Supervise the Use & Maintenance of Machinery Critical items of Machinery identified/numbered/placed on register/inventory Inspection/maintenance schedules for abovementioned Inspections/maintenance carried out to above schedules Results recorded
General Machinery Regulation 9(2): Notices re. Operation of Machinery	Schedule D Notice posted in Work areas
Vessels under Pressure Regulation 13(1)(b): Supervision of the Use & Maintenance of Vessels under Pressure (VuP)	Person/s with specific knowledge and experience designated in writing to Supervise the Use & Maintenance of VuP's VuP's identified/numbered/placed on register/Manufacturers plate intact Inspection/maintenance schedules for abovementioned Inspections/maintenance carried out to above schedules Results recorded/Test certificates available
Lock-out Procedure	Lock-out procedure in operation
Ergonomics	Ergonomics survey conducted – results on record Survey results applied
Demarcation & Colour Coding	Demarcation principles applied All services, pipes, electrical installation, stop-start controls, emergency controls etc. colour coded to own published or SABS standard Employees trained to identify colour coding

14.18 Workplace Environment, Health and Hygiene

Subject	Requirement
Lighting	Adequate lighting in places where work is being executed e.g. stairwells and basements. Light fittings placed / installed causing no irritating/blinding glare. Stroboscopic effect eliminated (not only reduced) where moving objects or machinery is used
Ventilation	Adequate ventilation / extraction / exhausting in hazardous areas e.g. chemicals / adhesives / welding / petrol or diesel/ motors running and in confined spaces / basements.
Noise	Tasks identified where noise levels exceeds 85 dB at any one time. All reasonable steps taken to reduce noise levels at the source. Hearing protection used where noise levels could not be reduced to below 85 dB.
Heat Stress	Measures in place to prevent heat exhaustion in heat stress problem areas e.g. steel decks, when the WBGT index reaches 30. (See Environmental Regulation 4) Cold drinking water readily available at all times.
Ablutions	Sufficient hygiene facilities provided - 1 toilet per 30 employees (National Building Regulations prescribe chemical toilets for Construction sites) Toilet paper available. Sufficient showers provided. Facilities for washing hands provided Soap/cleaning agent available for washing hands Means of drying hands available Lock-up changing facilities / area provided. Ablution facilities kept hygienic and clean.
Eating / Cooking Facilities	Adequate storage facilities provided. Weather protected eating area provided, separate from changing area Refuse bins with lids provided. Facilities kept clean and hygienic.
Pollution of Environment	Measures in place to minimize dust generation. Accumulation or littering of empty cement pockets, plastic wrapping / bags, packing materials etc. prevented. Spillage / discarding of oil, chemicals and diesel into storm water and other drains or into

	existing or newly dug holes/cavities on site expressly prohibited.
Hazardous Chemical Substances	All substances identified and list available e.g. acids, flammables, poisons etc. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) indicating hazardous properties and emergency procedures in case of incident on file and readily available. Substances stored safely. Expiry dates meticulously checked where applicable

15. THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR'S GENERAL DUTIES

The Principal Contractor shall at all times maintain his status of an "employer" as referred to in the Act, and will abide by his/her responsibilities, duties and functions as per the requirements of the Act and Regulations with specific reference to Section 8 of the Act.

The Principal Contractor shall keep, and on demand make available, a copy of the Act on site at all times and in addition to that he/she will introduce and maintain a file titled "Health and Safety File", or other record in permanent form, which shall contain all relevant aspects and information as contemplated in the Construction Regulations. He/she will make this file available to the client or his representative whenever necessary or on request to an interested party.

16. THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR'S SPECIFIC DUTIES

The Principal Contractor's specific duties in terms of these specifications are detailed in the Construction Regulations as published under government notice No.R1010 dated 18 July 2003.

The Principal Contractor is specifically referred to the following elements of the Construction Regulations:

- Regulation No. 1 - Definitions
- Regulation No. 2 - Scope of application
- Regulation No. 5 - Principal Contractor and Contractor
- Regulation No. 6 - Supervision of construction work
- Regulation No. 7 - Risk Assessment
- Regulation No. 26 - Stacking & Storage on construction sites
- Regulation No. 28 - Construction welfare facilities
- Regulation No. 29 - Approved Inspection authorities
- Regulation No. 30 - Offences and penalties

The Principal Contractor shall ensure compliance to the Act and its Regulations and specifically to the above regulations, and document each record in the Health and Safety File.

17. THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR'S SPECIFIC RESPONSIBILITIES WITH REGARD TO HAZARDOUS ACTIVITIES

The following activities are identifiable as hazardous in terms of the Construction Regulations.

The contractor shall execute the activities in accordance with the following Construction Regulations and other applicable regulations of the Act:

- Regulation No. 8 - Fall protection
- Regulation No. 11 - Excavation work
- Regulation No. 14 - Scaffolding
- Regulation No. 17 - Material hoists
- Regulation No. 21 - Construction vehicles & mobile plant.

Regulation No. 22	- Electrical installations and machinery on construction sites
Regulation No. 23	- Use and temporary storage of flammable liquids on construction sites
Regulation No. 24	- Water environments
Regulation No. 25	- Housekeeping on construction sites
Regulation No. 27	- Fire precautions on construction sites.

All these will be read in conjunction with the relevant regulations and health and safety standards as required by the Act. All documents and records required by the Construction Regulations will be kept in the Health and Safety File and will be made available at any time when required by the client or his representative, or on request to an interested party.

18. GENERAL NOTES TO THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR

Legal Framework

Part of legal obligations

The more important Acts and relevant subordinate/secondary legislation as well as other (inter alia Local Government) legislation that also apply to the State as well as to State owned buildings and premises: -

- (i) The latest issue of SABS 0142: "Code of Practice for the Wiring of Premises"
- (ii) The Local Government Ordinance 1939 (Ordinance 17 of 1939) as amended and the municipal by-laws and any special requirements of the local supply authority
- (iii) The Fire Brigade Services Act 1987, Act 99 of 1987 as amended
- (iv) The National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act 1977 (Act 103 of 1977) as amended and relevant proclaimed Regulations (SABS 0400)
- (v) The Post Office Act 1958 (Act 44 of 1958) as amended
- (vi) The Electricity Act 1984, Act 41 of 1984
- (vii) The Regulations of Local Gas Board(s)
- (viii) Legislation pertaining to water usage and the environment
- (ix) Legislation governing the use of equipment, which may emit radiation (e.g. X-Rays etc.)
- (x) Common Law

19. HOUSE KEEPING

Good housekeeping will be maintained at all times as per Construction Regulation No. 25. Poor housekeeping contributes to three major problems, namely, costly or increased accidents, fire or fire hazards and reduction in production. Good housekeeping will enhance production time.

Particular emphasis is to be placed on the following crucial elements of a construction site:

Phase priorities and production/plant layout

- ✓ Enclosures
- ✓ Pits, openings and shoring
- ✓ Storage facilities
- ✓ Effective, sufficient and maintained lighting or illumination
- ✓ Principal sources of injuries e.g. stairways, runways, ramps, loose building material
- ✓ Oil, grease, water, waste, rubble, glass, storm water
- ✓ Colour coding
- ✓ Demarcations
- ✓ Pollution
- ✓ Waste disposal
- ✓ Ablution and hygiene facilities
- ✓ First aid

In promotion of environmental control all waste, rubble, scrap etc, will be disposed of at a registered dump site and records will be maintained. Where it is found to be impractical to use a registered dump site or it is not available, the Principal Contractor will ensure that the matter is brought to record with the client or his representative, after which suitable, acceptable alternatives will be sought and applied.

Dross and refuse from metals, and waste matters or by-products whose nature is such that they are poisonous or capable of fermentation, putrefaction or constituting a nuisance shall be treated or disposed of by methods approved of by an inspector.

NOTE: No employer (Principal Contractor) shall require or permit any person to work at night or after hours unless there is adequate, suitable artificial lighting.

20. LOCKOUT SYSTEMS

- **Electrical installation work**
- **Mechanical work**

A system of control shall be established in order that no unauthorized person can energize a circuit, open a valve, or activate a machine on which people are working or doing maintenance, even if equipment, plant or machinery is out of commission for any period, thus eliminating injuries and damage to people and equipment as far as is reasonably practicable.

Physical/mechanical lock-out systems shall be part of the safety system and included in training. Lockouts shall be tagged and the system tested before commencing with any work or repairs.

21. INCIDENT INVESTIGATION

Inspection and reporting is the best way in which a responsible contractor can control his area of responsibility. All incidents therefore, whether it gave rise to loss, injury, damage or not, shall be investigated and the results recorded in the Health and Safety File.

22. GENERAL

The project under control of the Principal Contractor shall be subject to periodic health and safety audits that will be conducted by the client at intervals agreed upon between the Principal Contractor and the client, provided such intervals will not exceed periods longer than one month. The Principal Contractor is to ensure that he/she and all persons under his control on the construction site shall adhere to the above specifications, as non-conformance will lead to the client taking action as directed by Construction Regulation 4.1(e). The Principal Contractor should note that he/she shall be held liable for any anomalies including costs and resulting deficiencies due to delays caused by non-conformance and/or non-compliance to the above Health and Safety Specifications and the Health and Safety Plan based on these specifications.

23. IMPORTANT LISTS AND RECORDS TO BE KEPT

The following are lists of several records that are to be kept in terms of the Construction Regulations. The lists are:

- 1 List of appointments
- 2 List of record keeping responsibilities
- 3 Inspection checklist

These lists and documents are to be used as a point of reference to determine which components of the Act would be applicable to a particular site or task or project, as was intended under paragraph 1 ("Preamble") above.

1. LIST OF APPOINTMENTS

ITEM	REGULATION	APPOINTMENT	RESPONSIBLE PERSON
1.	4(1)(c)	Principal contractor for each phase or project	Client
2.	5.(3)(b)	Contractor	Principal Contractor
3.	5(11)	Contractor	Contractor

4.	6(1)	Construction supervisor	Contractor
5.	6(2)	Construction supervisor sub-ordinates	Contractor
6.	6(6)	Health and Safety Officer	Contractor
	7(1)	Person to Carry Out Risk Assessment	Contractor
8.	7(4)	Trainer/Instructor	Contractor
9.	8(1)(a)	Fall Protection Planner	Contractor
10.	11(1)	Excavation Supervisor	Contractor
12.	11(3)(b)(ii)(b)	Professional Engineer or Technologist	Contractor
13.	14(2)	Scaffold Supervisor	Contractor
14.	15(2)(c)	Compliance Plan Developer	Contractor
15.	19(2)(b)	Power Tool Expert	Contractor
16.	19.2 (g) (i)	Power Tool Controller	Contractor
17.	22(d)	Electrical Installations Inspector 11kV installation	Contractor
18.	22 (e)	Electrical Installations Controller 11kV installation	Contractor
19.	26 (a)	Stacking and Storage Supervisor	Contractor
20.	27 (h)	Fire Equipment Inspector	Contractor

23.2 LIST OF RECORD KEEPING RESPONSIBILITIES

ITEM	CR	RECORD TO BE KEPT	RESPONSIBLE PERSON
1.	3(3)	Notification to Provincial Director – Annexure A Available on site	Principal Contractor
2.	4(3)	Copy of Principal Contractor's Health & Safety Plan Available on request	Client
3.	5(6)	Copy of Principal Contractor's Health & Safety Plan As well as each Contractor's Health & Safety Plan Available on request	Principal Contractor
4.	5(7)	Health and Safety File opened and kept on site (including all documentation required i.t.o. OHS & Regulations) Available on request	Every Contractor
5.	5(8)	Consolidated Health and Safety File handed to Client on completion of Construction work. To include all documentation required i.t.o. OHS & Regulations and records of all drawings, designs, materials used and similar information on the structure	Principal Contractor
6.	5(9)	Comprehensive and Updated List of all Contractors on site, the agreements between the parties and the work being done Included in Health and Safety file and available on request	Principal Contractor
7.	6(7)	Keep record on the Health and Safety File of the input by Construction Safety Officer [CR 6 (7)] at design stage or on the Health and Safety Plan	Contractor
8.	7(2)	Risk Assessment - Available on site for inspection	Contractor
9.	7 (9)	Proof of Health and Safety Induction Training	Every Employee on site
10.	8(3)	Construction Supervisor [CR 6(1)] has latest updated version of Fall Protection Plan [CR 8(1)]	Contractor
11.	9(2)(b)	Inform contractor in writing of dangers and hazards relating to construction work	Designer of Structure
12.	9(3)	All drawings pertaining to the design of structure On site available for inspection	Contractor
13.	9(4)	Record of inspections of the structure [First 2 years – once every 6 months, thereafter yearly] - Available on request	Owner of Structure
14.	9(5)	Maintenance records - safety of structure - Available on request	Owner of Structure
15.	10(d)	Drawings pertaining to the design of formwork/support work structure - Kept on site, available on request	Contractor
16.	11(3)(h)	Record of excavation inspection - On site available on request	Contractor
17.	17(8)(c)	Material Hoist daily inspection entered and signed in record book kept on the premises	Contractor
18.	17(8)(d)	Maintenance records for Material Hoist - Available on site	Contractor
19.	22(d)	Record of temporary electrical installation inspections [once a week]	Contractor

		and electrical machinery [daily before use] in a register and kept on site	
20.	27(I)	Fire Evacuation Plan	Contractor

WARNING: Under no circumstances shall any work of any nature whatsoever on any ASBESTOS material be undertaken unless the work is entrusted and mandated to a “REGISTERED ASBESTOS CONTRACTOR” in terms of the Asbestos Regulations. [CR 12(9)] (plse. contact the Regional Manager’s Office)

24. HEALTH AND SAFETY FILE COMPILATION AND CONTENT

25. SAFETY AND SWITCHING PROCEDURES FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

NOTE:

The guidelines and conditions provided in this attached document form an integral constituent of the Health and Safety Specifications. It is therefore a condition of acceptance that no Health and Safety Plan shall be complete unless all relevant elements of this document applicable to the above project have been included in the Health and Safety Plan. The final approval of the Health and Safety Plan in terms of CR 4(2) shall be subject to this requirement based on the following certification by the Principal Contractor or his Agent:

*“ I hereby certify that I have taken cognisance of the content of the document titled ‘**SAFETY AND SWITCHING PROCEDURES FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS**’ and have included the relevant elements of the document applicable to the above project in my Health and Safety Plan and shall ensure adherence to the requirements thereof.”*

The contents of CR 5 is pivotal when mandatory appointments are contemplated.

HEALTH AND SAFETY FILE:

This document serves as a guide to Principle Contractors and Contractors (and their agents) to assist them in complying with the requirements of the Act and more specifically the Construction Regulations and to ensure a most comprehensive Health and Safety File. Kindly note the following extractions from the Construction Regulations:

“Every contractor shall ensure that a health and safety file, which shall include all documentation required in terms of the provisions of the Act and the Regulations, is opened and kept on site and made available to an inspector, client, client’s agent or principle contractor upon request. [CR 5(7)]

A Principal Contractor shall hand over a consolidated health and safety file to the client upon completion of the construction work and shall, in addition to the documentation referred to in sub regulation (7) [above], include a record of all drawings, designs, materials used and other similar information concerning the completed structure. [CR 5(8)]

A Principal Contractor shall ensure that in addition to the documentation required in the health and safety file as determined in the two sub regulations above, a comprehensive and updated list of all the contractors on site accountable to the Principal Contractor, the agreements between the parties and the type of work being done are included and available. [CR 5(9)]”

The information, documentation and lists required to be included in the Health and Safety File as contemplated in the Construction Regulations [CR 5(7)], shall be suitably and sufficiently documented in terms of the following items listed below to ensure compliance with the Act as far as is reasonably practicable.

Note: In the event that any of the items listed below may not have reference to the planning, implementation and completion of the work to be done pertaining to the project on the construction site, it must clearly be indicated as such with a proper statement e.g. ‘Not Applicable’. All other relevant references or items below shall relate to the information required as contemplated in the Act and Regulations.

IMPORTANT - This Health and Safety File shall be regarded as the property of the Client as it has to be consolidated and handed over to the Client upon completion of the project. The Principal Contractor shall ensure that this file is adequately protected against any form of damage, abuse or fraud.

Registers as follows:

Accident/Incident Register (Annexure 1 of the General Administrative Regulations)
H&S Representatives ('SHE - Reps') Inspection Register
Arc & Gas Welding & Flame Cutting Equipment Inspections
Inspection of Ladders
Inspection of Vessels under Pressure plus all other excluded under VUP regulations
Fire fighting equipment

The H&S Representatives (SHE-Reps) will be required to submit the abovementioned registers as well as other legally required registers, also from the list below, on a monthly basis to the chairman of the H&S committee for submission to, and endorsement by the H&S Committee. Also refer to the suggested Agenda for the H&S Committee under 12.8.3

Documents as follows:

Copy of OH&S Act (updated) (General Administrative Regulation 4.)
Proof of Registration and good standing with a COID Insurer (Construction Regulation 4(1)(g))
Appointments – in terms of the Construction Regulations * [See references Page 4]
Notification of Construction Work – Annexure 1 [CR 3]
H&S Specifications [CR 4]
H&S Plan – Principal Contractor, Contractor & Sub-contractors [CR 5(1) & (4)]
Proof of Periodic Audits [CR 4, 5 & 6]
List of all Contractors (accountable to Principal Contractor) on site [CR 5(9)]
Contractor Agreements [CR 5(9)]
Type of work done on site [CR 5(9)]
Records of drawings, designs, materials used and similar information concerning the completed structure [CR 5(8)]
Input by Construction Safety Officer [CR 6(7)]
Risk Assessment [CR 7(1)]
Copy of Risk Assessment [CR 7(2)]
Proof of H&S Induction Training [CR 7(4) & (7) & (9)(b)]
Proof of training on Hazards and Work Related Procedures [CR (7)(4)]
Fall Protection Plan [CR 8]
Designer notice to contractor of dangers and hazards relating to construction work [CR 9(2)(b)]
Drawings design of structure [CR 9(3)]
Records of Inspections of Structure [CR 9(4)]
Maintenance records – structure safety [CR 9(5)]
Record Excavation Inspection [CR 11(3)(h)]
Method Statement [CR 11(3)(k)]
Method Statement [CR 12(2)]
Method Statement [CR 12(11)]
Operational Compliance Plan [CR 15(2)(c)]
Certificates, design calculations, sketches and test results [CR 15(3)]
Examination results [CR 15(9)]
Suspended Platform Inspection and Performance Test records [CR 15(11)]
Medical Certificate of Fitness [CR 15(12)(b)]
Proof of Training [CR 15(12)(c)]
Material Hoist Inspections [CR17(8)(c)]
Maintenance Records Material hoist [CR17(8)(d)]
Record Batch Plant Maintenance & Repair [CR18(9)]
Register for control of cartridges/nails studs – explosive powered tools [CR19(2)(g)(ii)]
Medical Certificates of Fitness [CR 20(g)]
Medical Certificates of Fitness [CR 21(1)(d)(ii)]
Findings of daily inspections Construction Vehicles & Mobile Plant [CR21(1)(j)]
Record of Temporary Electrical Installation Inspections [CR22(d)]
Record of Electrical Machinery Inspections [CR22(d)]
Proof of Training [CR 27(i)]
Evacuation Plan [CR 27(l)]
H&S Rep & Committee Members details
H&S Committee Meetings' Minutes

Other appointments in terms of OHASA

The following further identified requirements in terms of the Act and other Regulations of the Act are similarly applicable as part of the contents of the 'Health and Safety File':

Details of Inspections (by DoL)

Recording and Investigation of Incidents – Annexure 1 [GAR 9(1-3)]

Action taken on all incidents [GAR 9(4)]

Certificates of Competency in First Aid [GSR 3(4)]

Record of Medical Surveillance required in terms of OHASA

Proof of compliance with Asbestos Regulation requirements

Proof of compliance with Major Hazard Installation requirements

IMPORTANT:

A copy of the following certification in terms of the “**SAFETY AND SWITCHING PROCEDURES FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS**” (Document attached) signed by the prospective tenderer / contractor is to be included in the Health and Safety File:

“ I hereby certify that I have taken cognisance of the content of the document titled 'SAFETY AND SWITCHING PROCEDURES FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS' and have included the relevant elements of the document applicable to the above project in my Health and Safety Plan and shall ensure adherence and compliance to the requirements thereof.”

NATIONAL DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS

SAFETY AND SWITCHING PROCEDURES

FOR

11kV HIGH VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

<u>CONTENTS</u>		PAGE
1	REGULATIONS AND DEFINITION OF A COMPETENT PERSON	33
1.1	REGULATIONS	33
1.2	DEFINITION OF A COMPETENT PERSON	33
2.	SAFETY EQUIPMENT	33
3.	DEFINITION OF OPERATING TERMS	33
3.1	Alive or Live	33
3.2	Dead	34
3.3	Earthing	34
3.4	Isolate	35
3.5	Circuit-Breaker	36
3.6	Link	36
3.7	Operating Methods	37
4.	GENERAL SAFETY PRECAUTIONS	37
5.	ACCESS TO HIGH VOLTAGE ENCLOSURES	38
6.	SWITCHING	38
7.	WORK IN SUBSTATIONS AND SWITCHING STATIONS CONTAINING EXPOSED LIVE CONDUCTORS	38
7.1	Safety Clearances to Live Conductors	38
7.2	Insufficient Clearances	38
7.3	Ladders and Other Long Objects	38
8.	WORK ON METAL CLAD SWITCHGEAR SPOUTS	38
9.	WORK ON TRANSFORMERS	39
10	WORK ON CABLES, CONDUCTORS AND OVERHEAD LINES	39
10.1	Cables and Conductors	39
10.2	Overhead Lines	39
11.	TESTING PROCEDURES AND PRECATIONS FOR COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL CABLES	39
1.	LOW VOLTAGE CABLES	39
1.1	Initial Tests	39
1.2	Voltage Tests	39
2	MEDIUM/HIGH VOLTAGE	40
2.1	Paper Insulated Cables	40
2.2	XLPE Insulated Cables	40

2.2.1	Preliminary tests	41
2.2.2	Testing	41
2.2.3	Circuit-breaker closure	43

1 REGULATIONS AND DEFINITION OF COMPETENT PERSON:

1.1 REGULATIONS:

All persons who carry out or arrange for work of any description for the Department in connection with electrical apparatus shall make themselves acquainted with the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 1993) with particular reference to the *Electrical Machinery Regulations, Regulations 1 to 23 inclusive*.

Access to the above Act and its Regulations can be arranged with the Regional Manager.

1.2 DEFINITION OF COMPETENT PERSON:

“designate / competent person” in relation to machinery, means any person who—

- (a) has served an apprenticeship in an electrical high voltage experience / trade which included the operation and repairs of machinery and high voltage electrical installation, or has had at *least five years' practical experience* in the operation and repair work of machinery and electrical installation of high voltage installations, and who during or subsequent to such apprenticeship or period of practical experience, as the case may be, has had not less than one year's experience in the operation and repairs appropriate to the class of machinery he is required to supervise;
- (b) has obtained an engineering diploma in either the mechanical or electrotechnical (heavy current) fields with an academic qualification of at least T3 or N5, or of an equivalent level, and who subsequent to achieving such qualification has had not less than two years' practical experience in the operation and maintenance appropriate to the class of machinery he is required to supervise;
- (c) is a graduate engineer and has had not less than two years' post-graduate practical experience in the operation and maintenance appropriate to the class of machinery he is required to supervise and who has passed the examination on the Act and the regulations made there-under, held by the Commission of Examiners in terms of regulations E5 (2) of the regulations published under Government Notice R.929 of 28 June 1963; or
- (d) is a certificated engineer;

2 SAFETY EQUIPMENT

The following equipment required for working on electrical installations and distribution systems, must be maintained in good order and repair and must be made available:-

Safety belt, overalls, hard hat, safety shoes or boots, rubber gloves, "Men Working" notice boards, locks for locking off switches, buss bar shutters in truck-type switchgear, isolators or earthing links, rubber sheet and length of rope with short circuiting earthing-chains, earthing sticks and testing/phasing sticks rated for the voltage of the equipment to be tested.

Under no circumstances shall work be carried out on electrical apparatus unless the proper safety equipment is used.

With regard to overhead linesmen, no work shall be carried out unless use is made of a non-metallic ladder and the appropriate safety belt, rubber gloves, overalls, hardhat and safety shoes or boots are worn. The buddy system must also be implemented.

3 DEFINITION OF OPERATING TERMS

3.1 Alive or live

This means electrically connected to the power system and/or electrically charged.

Consider an isolated overhead line that is not earthed. An overhead line can be electrically connected to the system in the following ways:

- (a) By means of a metallic conductor such as links and breakers or switches. This is the normal way of transmitting electrical energy.
- (b) Electromagnetic induction or transformer action from a nearby current carrying line will induce a dangerous voltage in the isolated lines and are a hazard to all personnel that must work on or with the line.
- (c) Electrostatic induction or condenser action from a nearby live line will induce a dangerous voltage in any isolated, but not earthed, overhead line. Electrically charged means at a potential difference or voltage above zero

3.2 Dead

This means that any apparatus so described is isolated from the power system. Rotating plant shall not be regarded as dead until it is stationary or is being slowly rotated by means of barring gear and is not excited.

The Occupational Health and Safety Act define dead as: "dead" means at or about zero potential and isolated from any live system. Disconnected has the same meaning as isolated. An overhead line disconnected from all sources of supply but not earthed, cannot be regarded as dead because:

- (a) It can retain a static charge.
- (b) It can acquire a static charge due to atmospheric conditions.
- (c) It can accidentally be made alive.
- (d) Nearby lines continually induce voltage in them.

The regulations recognise only the following devices as disconnects or isolators:-

- (a) Links.
- (b) Fuses.
- (c) Truck type switchgear.

3.3 Earthing

This means the connecting of apparatus electrically to the general mass of earth in such a manner as will ensure at all times an immediate safe discharge of electrical energy. This is done through an earth bar or spike by means of a good metallic conductor.

To fully appreciate this definition we must refer to the Electrical Machinery Regulations, Regulation 3 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act which states:

"Work on Disconnected Electrical Machinery. —Without derogating from any specific duty imposed on employers or users of machinery by the Act, the employer or user shall, whenever work is to be carried out on any electrical machinery which has been disconnected from all sources of electrical energy but which is liable to acquire or to retain an electrical charge, as far as is practicable, cause precautions to be taken by earthing or other means to discharge the electrical energy to earth from such electrical machinery or any adjacent electrical machinery if there is danger if there is danger there from before it is handled and to prevent any electrical machinery from being charged or made live while persons are working thereon."

Electrical apparatus and in particular overhead lines may become charged due to:-

- (a) Direct lightning strokes.
- (b) Electro magnetically induced currents due to a lightning stroke in the immediate vicinity of the line.
- (c) Electro statically induced charges on the lines due to the presence of thunderclouds.
- (d) Electrostatic charges imparted to the line by the friction of dust or snow blowing past the conductors.
- (e) Electrostatic charges imparted to the line due to changes in line altitude"

These changes are responsible for tremendously high voltages between overhead lines and earth, in fact, sometimes high enough to cause a flash over on insulators. A spark may span several centimetres of air to a person's hand should he approach too closely to an isolated unearthed overhead line.

An overhead line or apparatus can be made alive by:

- (a) Unauthorised operating, i.e., closing the wrong links and breaker.
- (b) Faulty wiring on consumer's stand-by sets. (Back feed from consumer)
- (c) A broken overhead conductor from a different line falling onto the isolated line.
- (d) Synchronising plugs.

From the foregoing paragraphs it is clear that the purpose of earthing isolated lines and apparatus are:

- (a) To discharge them should there be a residual voltage or charge.
- (b) To prevent them acquiring a static charge.
- (c) To prevent danger to persons working on apparatus in the event of someone accidentally making it alive.
- (d) To dissipate induced voltages continuously and safely.

Earthing gear means the fixed or portable appliances used for earthing electrical apparatus. The dangers from inadequate or improper earth connections are:

- (a) Electrocution.
- (b) Burns from arcing.
- (c) Electric shock leading to falls.

Earthing may be done by the closing of earthing links, or by the attaching of fixed earthing devices or by the affixing of portable earthing straps. In each case the main idea is to ensure the safety of personnel.

In affixing portable earth straps, the connection to the earthbar or earthed metal or spike must be made first and in removing such earthing straps, the disconnecting from the earthbar or earthed metal or spike must be done last. Also, a link stick or an insulated stick should be used to connect the earth wires to the overhead lines or apparatus.

These requirements are most important because connecting the portable strap first to earth and then to the conductors by means of a link stick avoids the risk of a shock to the operator from static charges or induced voltages.

REMEMBER: *Always safety test before applying earths.*

3.4 Isolate

This means to disconnect from all Sources of electrical potential by means of opening of links or fuses or the withdrawal of truck-type circuit-breakers.

All sources of electrical potential mean all points or circuits from where the apparatus can be made alive. Links, fuses and truck-type switchgear can be regarded as isolators because:

- (a) They leave a visible air gap in a circuit when open, removed or withdrawn.
- (b) They contain no stored energy and will not close due to defects.
- (c) They can be locked in a physical condition and thus can only be operated by the person with the correct key.

Opening links and locking them in the open position; removing fuses and locking them away; withdrawing truck-type switchgear and locking the buss bar shutters are the only safe methods of isolating.

3.5 Circuit Breaker

This is a device designed to make or break electric current under normal and fault conditions. A breaker can make or break an electric current because it is designed to extinguish the arc very rapidly and effectively. It is also designed to withstand the tremendous forces under short circuit conditions. The arc-extinguishing medium for high-voltage breakers is normally air, oil or vacuum and should this medium be lost, the breaker becomes a link. Never use a breaker without an arc-extinguishing medium to interrupt current flow because the breaker will probably explode or it will sustain severe damage.

A fault condition is any condition that will cause an excessive amount of current flow. The normal fault conditions are:

- (a) Phase faults.
- (b) Earth faults.
- (c) Open circuit in one line of a three-phase system (Single-phasing).
- (d) Too low a voltage. (Motors will draw a large current or even stall).
- (e) Too high a voltage.
- (f) Overloading.

For the following reasons breakers cannot be regarded as isolators:

- (a) They leave no visible gap in a circuit.
- (b) They contain stored energy and can close on their own due to various defects.
- (c) It is normally not possible to lock them in an open position.
- (d) Oil circuit-breakers are subjected to carbon tracking which could cause a flash-over between contacts.

3.6 Link

This is a device for making or breaking a circuit when no load current is flowing. Links differ from breakers and switches in the following respects:

- (a) They are not equipped with an arc extinguishing medium/device.
- (b) Their movement is very slow.

Should current be interrupted by means of links, an uncontrollable arc will be struck at the points where the contacts part.

The temperature of the arc is so high (+ 2 000°C) that it will simply melt the parting contacts. As the contacts move further apart, the arc will lengthen and burn everything away. Molten metal could splash onto the operator and cause severe injuries.

As the arc lengthens, considerable noise is generated and the light intensity is so severe that the operator could suffer from “welding flash” of the eyes.

When apparatus equipped with earthing links is required to be earthed at more than one place, the earthing links shall always be closed first and thereafter, any necessary portable earthing gear may be affixed to the apparatus.

In removing the earths in readiness for making the apparatus alive, all portable earthing gear shall first be removed and earthing links shall be opened last.

Closing the earthing links first ensures maximum safety to the operator. These links are easily operated, make good contact and the operating handles are at a safe distance from the contact points.

Locks and keys shall also be provided for links. The operating mechanism of all manually operated links shall be fitted with fastenings for locks. The operating mechanisms of each set of manually operated links shall normally be locked whether the links are in the open or in the closed position.

The locking of links provides a safeguard against their being opened or closed in error by other persons apart from the one with the correct key and a written instruction to operate.

3.7 Operating methods

This means switching, linking, safety testing and earthing. This definition also indicates the order of operating when making apparatus safe to work on.

- (a) Switching -
 - (i) Open breaker or switch to interrupt current flow safely, i.e. prevent arcs.
 - (ii) Close breaker or switch to start current flow - the only safe way.
- (b) Linking - open at least one set of links from where the apparatus can be made alive and lock the links in the open position. Always ensure that you are not going to start or interrupt current flow with the links by ensuring that the breaker or switch is open.
- (c) Safety test - test all three phases to ensure that the apparatus is disconnected from all sources of supply and that there is no back-feed from a consumer's standby set or other source.
- (d) Apply earths - ensure safety of the workers by:-
 - (i) Discharging the line or apparatus.
 - (ii) Preventing the line from acquiring a static charge.
 - (iii) Preventing the line or apparatus from being accidentally made alive.

Before applying portable earths, ensure that they are mechanically and electrically in good condition. There should be no broken strands, the clamps should be rigid and without defect and when applied properly, should make intimate contact with the conductors and earthbar or spike. The earthing cable tails should be as short as possible. The current carrying capacity of the portable earth is greatly reduced by broken strands. It will act as a fuse and increase the danger to workmen.

4. GENERAL SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

No person shall carry out work of any description (including, repairs, cleaning and testing) on any part of electrical apparatus unless such parts of the apparatus are:

- (a) dead;
- (b) disconnected, isolated and all practicable steps taken to lock off from live conductors;
- (c) efficiently connected to earth with the appropriate earthing sticks or gear designed for this purpose at all points of disconnection of supply;
- (d) screened where necessary to prevent danger, and caution and danger notices fixed;

and unless such person is fully conversant with the nature and extent of the work to be done.

It is the duty of the designated person in charge of the work to ensure that the foregoing provisions are complied with. He shall also ensure that when the work has been completed, the apparatus is safe to be made alive and that all earths and temporary danger notices have been removed.

Provided that cleaning and painting of earthed metal enclosures, connections or disconnections of circuits to or from live systems may be carried out in accordance with instructions issued by the competent person concerned.

Provided also that where the design of the apparatus precludes the strict compliance with all details of these precautions, the work shall be carried out to the instructions of the senior competent person present.

When any person receives instructions: regarding work on or the operation of high voltage apparatus he shall report any objection to the carrying out of such instructions to the designated person who shall have the matter investigated and, if necessary, referred to higher authority. **All this instructions and objection shall be kept safe in the Safety File.**

5. ACCESS TO HIGH VOLTAGE ENCLOSURES AND APPARATUS

Enclosures, chambers, cubicles or cells containing high voltage conductors shall be kept locked and shall not be opened except by a competent person.

6. SWITCHING:

- (a) **No switching** shall be carried out without the sanction of the appropriate appointed designate except for agreed routine switching or in cases of emergency.

All telephone instructions / messages relating to the switching operation shall be written down and be repeated in full to the sender to ensure that the message has been accurately received. And shall be kept in the Safety File

- (b) When a switch shows any sign of distress after operating, its condition shall be immediately reported to the appropriate competent person, and it shall be examined before further operation.
- (c) The examination of and necessary adjustments including inspection and / or changing of oil of any high voltage oil immersed circuit-breaker which has operated under fault conditions shall be carried out if possible before the circuit-breaker is re-closed, or at the earliest available opportunity thereafter.

7. WORK IN SUBSTATIONS AND SWITCHING STATIONS CONTAINING EXPOSED LIVE CONDUCTORS.

7.1 Safety Clearances to Live Conductors:

Unless the whole equipment is “dead”, the section which is made dead for work to be carried out shall be defined by the use of barriers or roping such that the minimum clearance from the nearest exposed conductor to ground level or platform or access way shall be:-

Rated Voltage	Clearance
Up to 11 kV	3.0 m.
From 11kV to 33kV	3.4 m

The area at ground level shall be only that in which the work is to be carried out.

7.2 Insufficient Clearances

If the above clearances are not sufficient to avoid danger, other suitable arrangements shall be made to provide the requisite degree of safety.

7.3 Ladders and Other Long Objects

Ladders and other long objects shall not be used without the permission of the senior authorised person in charge of the work and the movement and erection of such ladders shall be under his/her direct supervision at all times.

8. WORK ON METAL CLAD SWITCHGEAR SPOUTS:

- (i) The section of bus bars on which work is to be carried out shall be made dead and isolated from all points of supply.
- (ii) The shutters of live spouts shall be locked closed.
- (iii) The busbars shall be earthed with approved earthing equipment if possible, at a panel other than that at which work is to be carried out. Temporary earths shall in any case be applied to all phases on the busbar at the point of work. These earths may then be removed one phase at a time for work to be carried out. Each phase earth shall be replaced before a second phase earth is removed.

For the earthing of metal clad switchgear, approved appliances only shall be used. The insertion of the hand or any other tool in contact spouts for this purpose is forbidden.

9. WORK ON TRANSFORMERS:

When work is carried out on transformers, both the primary and secondary switches and isolators shall be opened. The transformer shall also be isolated from all common neutral earthing equipment from which it may become live. This does not require the disconnection of solidly earthed neutrals.

10. WORK ON CABLES, CONDUCTORS AND OVERHEAD LINES:

10.1 Cables and Conductors

- (a) No person shall touch the insulation, which covers or supports any high voltage conductor unless the conductor is dead and earthed.
- (b) Before carrying out work involving cutting into a high voltage cable, the responsible person shall satisfy himself that the cable has been made dead, isolated and earthed where practicable and identified. In all cases of doubt, the cable shall be spiked in an approved manner.

10.2 Overhead Lines

- (a) All persons while at work on towers, poles and high structures or when working on live lines shall make proper use of their safety belts and safety equipment, and no man shall work alone at any tower or high structure, or on live equipment.
- (b) The senior authorised person in charge of the work shall satisfy himself that the line conductors are short circuited and earthed before work is commenced. When work has been completed, the responsible person shall ensure that all temporary earths have been removed and that the line is safe to be made alive.
- (c) When work is carried out on a high voltage line, earths shall be placed at the point or points where the work is being done in addition to the earths provided at the points of disconnection.
- (d) In the event of the near approach of a lightning storm, all work on overhead lines shall cease immediately and the authorised person in general charge of the work shall be informed.
- (e) For the safety of the public, strain insulators shall be placed in all stays on overhead lines.

11. TESTING PROCEDURES AND PRECAUTIONS FOR COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL CABLES

The aim of this section is to create an awareness of the latest standards and testing procedures for the commissioning of new and the re-commissioning of repaired electrical cables.

Before commissioning or re-commissioning cables tests must be carried out to ensure the integrity of the cable/s and to ensure the safety of operating personnel.

- 1. Low voltage Cables
- 1.1 Initial Tests

Carry out a meter test to ensure that the insulation resistance complies with the manufacture's and the relevant SANS requirements. For L.V. cables a 500V d.c. meter is adequate for this purpose.

- 1.2 Voltage Tests

This covers extruded solid dielectric cables (covered by SANS 1507), voltage ranges are as indicated in Table 1. After installation the cable has to be tested to ensure the integrity of the cable and the quality of the work. A.C. testing of solid dielectric cables is preferred. Very low frequency high voltage sinusoidal electrical testing methods are recommended to avoid the use of cumbersome large testing equipment.

Method: The test voltage should be applied between conductors and between each conductor and the metallic protection or earthed surroundings of the cable as

appropriate. The voltage to be raised gradually to the specified values in the table and maintained for 15 minutes.

Table1 -Test Voltages After Installation

1	2	3	4
Cable operating voltage	Where test voltage is to be applied	Test Voltage V	
		a.c.(r.m.s)	d.c.
300/500	Between Conductors and conductors/earth		
600/1000	Between Conductors and conductors/earth		
1900/3300	Between conductors		
1900/3300	Between Conductors and conductors/earth		

2. Medium / High Voltage

Each section of the cable installation between substations shall be subjected to a preliminary voltage or insulation resistance test to prove the insulation resistance.

The installation resistance can be measured with a high voltage meter with a rating of 5000V.

- 2.1 Paper Insulated Lead covered Double Steel Tape or Wire Armoured Cable (covered by SANS 97), voltage ranges are as indicated in Table 2

The test voltage should be applied between conductors and between each conductor and the metal sheath, which should be held at earth potential. In each case, the voltage should be increased steadily to the stipulated value and maintained at this value for 15 minutes.

Table 2 in-situ test voltages.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Voltage Rating of Cable kV	Test Voltage					
	Belted Cables				Single-core and screened cables	
	Between conductors		From conductor to sheath		Between conductor and sheath or screen	
	a.c.	d.c.	a.c.	d.c.	a.c.	d.c.
3.3/3.3	7	9	7	9	-	-
3.8/6.6	13	19	8	11	8	11
6.6/6.6	13	19	13	19	-	-
6.35/11	22	31	13	19	13	19
11/11	22	31	22	31	-	-
12.7/22	-	-	-	-	25	36
19/33	-	-	-	-	38	54

2.2 XLPE-Insulated Cables covered by SANS 0198 Part 13.

NOTE: If circumstances necessitate testing that is not in accordance with the recommendations of this section, the cable manufacturer or a test expert should be consulted before any testing is carried out.

The use of inappropriate or excessive test voltages or of unsuitable fault location methods can damage XLPE-insulated cables. Cables that are particularly prone to damage during testing are those that have water trees and those that have a construction that differs from that specified in the 1981 and in subsequent editions of SANS 1339.

The Types of Test Waveforms to be applied are:

- Very low frequency (VLF): An Alternating waveform that is either sinusoidal or pseudo-square/cosine rectangular, of nominal frequency 0,1 Hz.
- Power frequency: An alternating sinusoidal waveform of frequency in the range 25 Hz to 100 Hz.

- c) Surge: A step waveform that has a rise time of a few microseconds and that gradually decays to zero within 5 s.

These waveforms are referred to in the various test tables below.

Note: Where the capacity of the test set permits, all three cores of a three-core cable may be tested together.

2.2.1 PRELIMINARY TESTS

2.2.1.1 Leakage Resistance.

Before carrying out any testing or fault location, determine and accurately record the leakage resistance to earth and, if relevant, between conductors. Use an instrument that generates a d.c test voltage of not less than 250 V and not more than 5 kV. Typical minimum values of leakage resistance are given in Table 3.

TABLE 3—MINIMUM LEAKAGE RESISTANCE

1	2	3	4	5
Cable Operating voltage U , kV	Minimum leakage resistance, $M\Omega$			
	Cable length, m			
	100	300	1 000	3 000
6,6	150	50	15	5
11	240	80	24	8
22	460	153	46	15
33	680	227	68	23

NOTE:

- 1 The value of leakage resistance multiplied by the cable length should not be less than $(2 U + 2) M\Omega.km$, where U is the voltage rating of the cable in kilovolt.
- 2 This test is repeated after the required sequence of tests (see 2.2.2.7).

2.2.2 TESTING

2.2.2.1 Over voltage Commissioning Tests.

When newly installed cables are being commissioned, they should be tested at the test voltages given in Table 4, appropriate to the test waveforms and test durations given in columns 1 and 2 of the table.

TABLE 4—COMMISSIONING TEST VOLTAGES (r.m.s.)

1	2	3	4	5	6
Test waveform (see 2.2)	Duration, Min	Commissioning test voltage, kV			
		Cable Operating voltage, kV			
		6.6	11	22	33
VLF (0,1 Hz)	60	11	19	38	57
Power frequency	60	8	13	25	38

NOTE:

- 1 Test sets for the above are commercially available.
- 2 Where the above test levels cannot be achieved, a reduced voltage for an extended time may be negotiated.

2.2.2.2 Overvoltage Maintenance/Repair Tests.

When cables are tested for maintenance or repair purposes, they should be tested at the test voltages given in Table 5, appropriate to the waveforms and test durations given in columns 1 and 2 of the table.

2.2.2.3 Surge Test Method (see Table 5).

The surge test is intended to be a practical basic safety test. It can be used as a non-damaging means of identifying fairly serious existing or potential faults when power frequency or VLF equipment is not available. The test avoids the application of a continuous d.c. voltage (see 2.2.2.4), but it is not as conclusive or rigorous as the other methods.

CAUTION: During the surge test, a peak voltage of up to twice the test voltage can be generated in the cable.

METHOD. Charge the surge generator to the appropriate test voltage given in Table 5. Using single-shot mode, release a surge into the cable and then soft-discharge the cable (see 2.2.2.5) within 5 s. Repeat the procedure up to five times and then fully discharge the cable by solidly earthing it for at least 5 min.

TABLE 5—MAINTENANCE/REPAIRS TEST VOLTAGES (r.m.s.)

1	2	3	4	5	6
Test waveform (see 2.2)	Duration	Maintenance/repair test voltage, kV			
		Cable operating voltage, kV			
		6.6	11	22	33
VLF (0,1 Hz)	15 min	8	13	25	38
Power frequency	15 min	7	11	22	33
Surge test (see 2.2.1.3)	5 surges, max.	7	11	22	33

2.2.2.4 D.c. Over voltage Testing.

D.c. over voltage testing is likely to cause irreversible damage to XLPE-insulated cable systems, particularly if the cables have water trees. It often fails to identify potentially hazardous conditions in the cable. If d.c. testing has to be carried out because no other test methods are available, the voltage and duration should be limited to the appropriate values given in Table 6, which are recommended for quick identification of gross faults only. Use a d.c. test set or a surge generator in d.c. mode to apply the test voltage. After applying the voltage, soft-discharge the cable (see 2.2.2.5), using either the d.c. test set or a discharge stick. Fully discharge the cable by solidly earthing it for at least 8 h but preferably for 24 h.

TABLE 6—D.C. TEST VOLTAGES

1	2	3	4	5
Duration, s	D.c. test voltage, kV			
	Cable operating voltage, kV			
	6.6	11	22	33
10	6	10	20	30

2.2.2.5 SOFT DISCHARGE OF CABLE.

An XLPE-insulated cable should always be soft-discharged through a resistance of at least 200 k Ω , for example by using a discharge stick. Discharging a conductor direct to earth by short-circuiting it with a lead can severely damage the cable. After the initial discharge, a cable should be solidly earthed for at least 5 min. If the cable has been subjected to any form of d.c. test, it should be solidly earthed for at least 8 h, but preferably for 24 h.

2.2.2.6 CABLE SHEATH TESTING.

To avoid problems caused by the ingress of water into the cable, a cable should be subjected to sheath testing:

- a) at commissioning,
- b) annually, and
- c) after the location and repair of a fault.

Cable sheath testing can also be used to locate conductor earth faults that have punctured the outer sheath, provided that multiple sheath faults are not present. A direct current sheath test voltage of 5 kV should be applied for 1 min, with a leakage current of 1 mA/km being regarded as acceptable.

2.2.2.7 AFTER TESTING.

After completion of any of the above tests, the leakage test described in 2.2.1.1 should be repeated. A tenfold reduction in the value of leakage resistance could indicate a potential problem.

2.2.3 **CIRCUIT-BREAKER CLOSURE**

2.2.3.1 Faulty or Unknown Cable Conditions.

Closing a circuit-breaker on an untested cable can be hazardous to the operator and can damage the cable. A fault should never be re-established by repeated closing of a circuit-breaker.

2.2.3.2 Voltage Doubling.

During switch-in onto open circuit, voltage doubling occurs at the remote end of the cable. Voltages of up to 20 kV can occur on an 11 kV system. Switching onto a load such as a transformer avoids this voltage doubling.

[illegible]

Addendum 'A'

[illegible]

Addendum 'A'

DESCRIPTION	First inspection	3 rd month	6 th month	9 th month	12 th month	15 th month	18 th month	21 th month	24 th month
equipment									
Sweep the entire substation building, dust and clean doors, window panes and frames.									
Doors, hinges and door locks									
Windows including glass, window sills, guards, etc.									
Yard fencing and gates (if applicable)									
Walls –cracks									
Roofs – leaks									
Wall mounted fire extinguisher									
Cable duct cover in place									
Warning signs									
First aid signs									

Date of Inspection:

Name of contractor:

Address of contractor:

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

Addendum 'A'

Signature of contractor's

representative:

.....

Name of Representative

of user department:

.....

Signature of user department

representative:

.....

Date:

.....

NOTE:

Each month after the necessary inspection was done, must the completed form with the claim be handed in at the department.

One copy of the completed form must be filled and stored in the high tension room of the substation, for on site inspection.